

# A

**a** /eɪ/ (ALSO **an**)

## DETERMINER

### AMOUNTS

used before some phrases saying how much of something there is

#### Dictionary examples:

a few days

a bit of wool

#### Learner example:

Please come next Monday with old clothes and a bit of green paint.

### AN ACTION

used before some action nouns when referring to one example of the action

#### Dictionary examples:

Take a look at this, Jez.

I'm just going to have a wash.

#### Learner example:

I took a shower and ate my breakfast.

### TWO NOUNS

used before the first but not the second of two nouns that are often used together

#### Dictionary examples:

a cup and saucer

a knife and fork

#### Learner example:

I like a clean fork and knife.

### UNIT

used when referring to a unit of something, especially something you eat or drink

#### Dictionary examples:

I'd love a coffee.

All I had for lunch was a yogurt.

#### Learner example:

We both had a coke and a hot dog.

#### WITH FRACTION

used between a fraction and a unit of measurement

##### Dictionary examples:

half a mile

a quarter of a kilo

three-quarters of an hour

##### Learner example:

The lesson is half an hour but you have to be ther[e] 10 minutes before.

#### PERIOD OF TIME

used when referring to a certain period of time

##### Dictionary examples:

Take one tablet three times a day.

She earns \$100 000 a year.

##### Learner example:

I can write to him or her twice a week.

able / 'eɪ.bəl /

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** ability, disability, *inability*

**Verbs:** enable

**Adjectives:** able, disabled, unable

#### ADJECTIVE

##### be able to do *sth*

to have the ability to do something or the possibility of doing something

##### Dictionary examples:

He'll be able to help you.

Will she be able to do the work?

I'm sorry that I wasn't able to phone you yesterday.

It's so wonderful being able to see the sea from my window.

##### Learner example:

I will be able to go to your house next Friday.

**about** /əˈbaʊt/

**PREPOSITION**

**How/What about ...?**

used when suggesting or offering something to someone

**Dictionary examples:**

How about a trip to the zoo this afternoon?

"Coffee, Sarah?" "No, thanks." "What about you, Kate?"

How about cycling there?

**Learner example:**

What about going on Saturday?

**above** /əˈbʌv/

**ADVERB; PREPOSITION**

**MORE**

more than an amount or level

**Dictionary examples:**

It says on the box it's for children aged three **and** above.

Rates of pay are above **average**.

**Learner example:**

The weather is too hot in Beijing. Every day [it] is above 30 degrees.

**accident** /ˈæk.sɪ.dənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** accident

**Adjectives:** accidental

**Adverbs:** accidentally

**NOUN [C]**

**BAD EVENT**

something bad which happens that is not expected or intended, and which causes injury or damage

**Dictionary examples:**

Josh **had** an accident and spilled water all over his work.

She was injured in a **car/road** accident.

**Learner example:**

I had an accident two weeks ago and now I can't do sport.

**across** /ə'krɒs/

**ADVERB; PREPOSITION**

from one side of something to the other

**Dictionary examples:**

She walked across the field/road.

They're building a new bridge across the river.

When I reached the river, I simply swam across.

**Learner example:**

My new phone is great. It is black with white lines going across it.

**PREPOSITION**

on the opposite side of

**Dictionary example:**

The library is just across the road.

**Learner example:**

I think you will enjoy it, so let's meet at 6:00 pm at London Bridge Station next to Pret a Manger, because the cinema is just across the road.

**activity** /æk'tɪv.ə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** activity

**Adjectives:** active

**Adverbs:** actively

**NOUN****EVENT**

[C USUALLY PLURAL] something that is done for enjoyment, especially an organized event

**Dictionary example:**

The centre offers a range of activities, such as cycling, swimming and tennis.

**Learner example:**

We did many activities: playing games, singing and [watching a] magic show.

**actor** / 'æk.tə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** act, action, actor

**Verbs:** act

**NOUN [C]**

someone whose job is to perform in plays, films, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

"Who's your favourite actor?" "Robert de Niro."

**Learner example:**

We watched a DVD called "Minority Report" with the actor Tom Cruise.

**actually** / 'æk.tʃu.ə.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** actual

**Adverbs:** actually

**ADVERB**

**TRUTH**

used when you are emphasizing what is really true or what really happened

**Dictionary examples:**

I don't actually like seafood.

So what actually happened?

**Learner example:**

Last night I w[as] at your house and I think I have left my purse there. It's actually quite important because my Identi[ty] Card is inside.

**add** /æd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** addition

**Verbs:** add

**Adjectives:** additional

**Adverbs:** additionally

**VERB**

**PUT WITH**

[ɾ] to put something with something else

**Dictionary examples:**

Beat the butter and sugar together and slowly add the eggs.  
 She's added a Picasso **to** her collection.

**Learner example:**

When we have [a] special day we also cook manto, which is made from meat, vegetables [and] bread. You must [pour some mint juice on top] and to be more delic[ious], you must add chili.

**CALCULATE**

[ɾ] to put two or more numbers or amounts together to get a total

**Dictionary examples:**

If you add three and four you get seven.  
 The restaurant will add 10% **to** your bill for service.

**Learner example:**

My maths teacher is going to give me 5 marks which will be added [to] my exam [result].

**adjective** / 'ædʒ.ek.tɪv/

**NOUN [C]**

a word that describes a noun or pronoun

**Dictionary example:**

'Big', 'boring', 'purple', 'quick' and 'obvious' are all adjectives.

**adult** / 'æd.ʌlt/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]****FOR ADULTS**

for or relating to adults

**Dictionary examples:**

adult **education**  
 She spent most of her adult **life** in prison.

**Learner example:**

[After the wedding,] we go to a restaurant to celebrate. There are two t[y]pes of menu, the adult one, and [the one] for the children.

**advanced** /əd'vɑːntst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** advance

**Adjectives:** advanced

**ADJECTIVE**

**HIGHER LEVEL**

at a higher, more difficult level

**Dictionary example:**

an advanced English course

**Learner example:**

I just couldn't stay with my old classmates because they were too slow and I needed a more advanced group.

**adventure** /əd'ven.tʃəʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** adventure

**Adjectives:** adventurous

**NOUN [C or U]**

an exciting and sometimes dangerous experience

**Dictionary examples:**

It's a film about the adventures **of** two friends travelling through Africa.

We got lost on the Metro – it was **quite an** adventure.

**Learner example:**

My favo[u]rite present was a [trip] to Egypt. I like it because I will have adventures and be [able to] explore other countries.

**adverb** /'æd.vɜːb/

**NOUN [C]**

a word which describes or gives more information about a verb, adjective, another adverb or a phrase

**Dictionary example:**

In the phrase 'she smiled cheerfully', the word 'cheerfully' is an adverb.

**advertisement** /əd'vɜː.tɪs.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** advertisement, advertising

**Verbs:** advertise

**NOUN [C]**

(INFORMAL ALSO **ad**) (ALSO **advert**) a picture, short film, song, etc. which tries to persuade people to buy a product or service

**Dictionary examples:**

a **television/newspaper** advertisement

an advertisement **for** a new car

She scanned the **job** advertisements in the paper.

**Learner example:**

Hi Jo, I've seen an advertisement for a job that might interest you at the music shop near the park.

**advice** /əd'vaɪs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** advice, *adviser*

**Verbs:** advise

**NOUN [U]**

suggestions about what you think someone should do or how they should do something

**Dictionary examples:**

Steven **gave** me some good advice.

I think I'll **take** your advice and get the green dress.

Can I give you **a piece of** advice?

I need some advice **on** which computer to buy.

My advice is to go by train.

**Learner example:**

I need advice from you because I am not sure what colour I want.

**aeroplane** /'eə.rə.pleɪn/

**NOUN [C]**

a vehicle that flies and has at least one engine and wings

**Dictionary example:**

She has her own private aeroplane.



**Learner example:**

I'm going to travel by aeroplane.

**afraid** /ə'freɪd/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS AFTER VERB]**

**I'm afraid...**

used to politely introduce bad news or to politely disagree with someone

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm afraid **(that)** we can't come this evening after all.

This is your room – it's rather small, I'm afraid.

I'm afraid I disagree with you there.

I don't agree at all, I'm afraid.

**Learner example:**

Hi! I'm afraid that last night I left my phone in your home.

**FEAR**

frightened

**Dictionary examples:**

He **was/felt** suddenly afraid.

She's afraid **of** water.

**Learner example:**

I'm afraid of height[s].

**after** /'ɑ:f.təʳ/

**PREPOSITION**

**PAST A PLACE**

when you have gone past a particular place

**Dictionary examples:**

Turn left after the hotel.

You want the turning on the right just after the police station.

**Learner example:**

You can go to a wonderful place near here, The Great Falls. This is a very good place because you can [do] extreme sports. It is just after the town, on Main Road.

**ORDER**

following in order

**Dictionary example:**

H comes after G in the alphabet.

**ADVERB**

later than someone or something else

**Dictionary examples:**

Hilary got here at midday and Nicholas arrived **soon** after.

I can't go next week – how about the week after?

**Learner example:**

Hi Joe, I would love to see the film with you. We must have dinner after.

**afterwards** /'ɑ:f.tə.wədz/

**ADVERB**

at a later time, after something else has happened

**Dictionary examples:**

We had tea, and afterwards we sat in the garden for a while.

They separated, and **soon/shortly** afterwards Jane left the country.

**Learner example:**

Why don't we go for a pizza afterwards?

**again** /ə'geɪn/

**ADVERB**

**AS BEFORE**

as before

**Dictionary example:**

Get some rest and you'll soon be well again.

**Learner example:**

Unfortunately, it started to rain when we were leaving the town, but five minutes later the weather became warm again.

**against** /ə'gentst/

**PREPOSITION**

**COMPETING**

competing with or opposing someone or something

**Dictionary example:**

Germany are playing against Brazil in the final tonight.

**Learner example:**

I like it very much because I can play it [o]n the Internet with all of my friends and I can also form a team to play against other teams in tournaments.

**TOUCHING**

next to and touching something

**Dictionary example:**

Why don't we put the bed against the wall?

**Learner example:**

On your left there is a large window and on the right there is a desk between the two cupboards, they are against the wall.

**aged** /eɪdʒd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** age, ages

**Adjectives:** aged

**ADJECTIVE**

of the age of

**Dictionary example:**

They've got one daughter, Isabel, aged 3.

**Learner example:**

Dear teacher, I certainly would like a pen-friend, a girl aged 14 in Britain [would be best].

**ago** /ə'gəʊ/

**ADVERB**

used to refer to a time in the past

**Dictionary examples:**

He left the house over an hour ago.

We left London ten years ago.

About five months ago, I got a letter from him.

The dinosaurs died out 65 million years ago.

**Learner example:**

Two months ago I booked a trip to Malta.

**agree** /ə'gri:/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** agreement, disagreement

**Verbs:** agree, disagree

**VERB****SAME OPINION**

[I or ɪ] to have the same opinion as someone

**Dictionary examples:**

I agree **with** you.

My father and I don't agree **about/on** very much.

We all agreed **that** mistakes had been made.

"You're absolutely right," agreed Jake.

**Learner example:**

Do you agree with me?

**air** /eə<sup>r</sup>/

**NOUN****AIRCRAFT**

[ʊ] travel in an aircraft

**Dictionary examples:**

I don't travel much **by** air.

air travel

**Learner example:**

I [will] travel there by air.

**GAS**

[ʊ] the mixture of gases which surrounds the Earth and which we breathe

**Dictionary example:**

I went outside to get some **fresh** air.

**Learner example:**

There are lots of different kinds of animals, lakes, fresh air and trees.

**airport** / 'eə.pɔ:t/

**NOUN [C]**

a place where aircraft regularly take off and land, with buildings for passengers to wait in

**Dictionary examples:**

an international airport

Gatwick Airport

an airport terminal/runway

**Learner example:**

The lake is not far from the airport.

**alarm clock** /ə' lɑ:m.klɒk/

**NOUN [C]**

a clock that you can set to wake you up at a particular time with a loud noise

**Dictionary examples:**

My alarm clock **went off** at 5.00.

I've **set the** alarm clock **for** 7.30.

**Learner example:**

He gave me an alarm clock so I won't be late [for] school any more.

**album** / 'æɪ.ləbəm/

**NOUN [C]**

**MUSIC**

several songs or pieces of music on a CD, a record, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

They've just **make/recorded** a new album.

Jovanotti has a new album out.

**Learner example:**

I got a CD-player and a new album [by] U2 and a new book by Jeanette Winterson.

**BOOK**

a book in which you keep photographs, stamps, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

We looked through his **photo** albums together.

**Learner example:**

He gave me a photo album.

**alcohol** / 'æɪ.l.kə.hɒl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** alcohol

**Adjectives:** alcoholic

**NOUN [U]**

! drinks such as wine and beer which can make you drunk

**Dictionary examples:**

Most wines contain between 10% and 15% alcohol.

an alcohol-free lager

**Learner example:**

The party was excellent. We danced, ate, drank alcohol and...

**all** /ɔ:l/

**DETERMINER; PRONOUN**

**WHOLE AMOUNT**

the whole amount of something

**Dictionary examples:**

I've spent all my money.

Have you drunk all the juice?

By morning, all the snow had gone.

**Learner example:**

I have left my purse at your home. I have all my money in it.

**all sorts of *sth***

many different types of something

**Dictionary examples:**

They had all sorts of jewellery for sale.  
We saw all sorts of animals in the park.

**Learner example:**

I like all sorts of music but I prefer urban music!

**all the best**

used to say that you hope someone will be happy, healthy, successful, etc., often when saying goodbye

**Dictionary examples:**

All the best, then – it was nice to meet you!  
Please wish him all the best for his new job.

**Learner example:**

I want to wish you all the best!

**all the time**

continuously

**Dictionary example:**

I wish you'd stop criticizing me all the time.

**Learner example:**

He laugh[s] all the time.

**ADVERB****COMPLETELY**

completely or very

**Dictionary examples:**

The cake was all eaten last night.  
You're all wet!  
Tell me all about your holiday.

**Learner example:**

I'm going to tell you all about it.

**all over *somewhere***

everywhere in a particular place

**Dictionary example:**

He's travelled all over the world.

**Learner example:**

The people in the class are from all over the world.

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]; ADVERB (ALSO **alright**)

WELL

not hurt or ill

**Dictionary examples:**

"Harry's just slipped on the ice." "Oh dear! Is he all right?"

She was very ill for a while but she's all right now.

**Learner example:**

Hi Jo How are you? I hope you are all right.

**that's all right**

used as an answer when someone thanks you, or something you say when someone says sorry, to show that you are not angry

**Dictionary examples:**

"Thanks for getting the tickets." "That's all right."

"I'm sorry, I forgot all about your party." "That's all right."

**Learner example:**

That's all right. Don't worry about [it].

PERMISSION

used to ask if you can do something or to say that someone can do something

**Dictionary examples:**

Is it all right if I put some music on?

It's all right **to** have your friends round so long as you check with me first.

Is it all right with you if I leave the window open?

**Learner example:**

I [asked] him if it was all right if I stayed in his house and Mike answered: "Of course".

ADVERB

If something almost happens, it does not happen but it is very close to happening.

**Dictionary examples:**

I almost missed the bus.

She's almost thirty.

It was almost six o'clock when he left.

He's almost always late.

Almost **all** the passengers on the ferry were French.

The boat sank almost **immediately** it hit the rock.



**Learner example:**

Did you know that almost the whole class came to my party?

**alone** /ə'leɪn/

**ADJECTIVE; ADVERB**

**WITHOUT PEOPLE**

[NEVER BEFORE NOUN] without other people

**Dictionary examples:**

He likes being alone in the house.

She decided to climb the mountain alone.

Do you like living alone?

**Learner example:**

She doesn't want to go alone.

**along** /ə'ləŋ/

**PREPOSITION**

**DIRECTION**

from one part of a road, river, etc. to another

**Dictionary example:**

a romantic walk along the beach/river

**Learner example:**

Last night, we walked along the Thames.

**already** /ɔ:l'red.i/

**ADVERB**

**BEFORE NOW**

before now, or before a particular time in the past

**Dictionary examples:**

I asked him to come to the exhibition but he'd already seen it.

The concert had already begun by the time we arrived.

I've already told him.

**Learner example:**

Juliana, I am going to start to paint my bedroom tomorrow. I have already bought the paint.

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]; ADVERB (ALSO **all right**)

**WITHOUT PROBLEMS**

happening successfully or without problems

**Dictionary examples:**

Did the interview **go** alright?

Did he **do** alright in his exams?

Did you get home alright last night?

**Learner example:**

It's good to know you are doing alright [at] school.

**WELL**

not hurt or ill

**Dictionary examples:**

"Harry's just slipped on the ice." "Oh dear! Is he alright?"

She was very ill for a while but she's alright now.

**Learner example:**

Dear Robbie, I hope you're alright.

**that's alright**

used as an answer when someone thanks you, or something you say when someone says sorry, to show that you are not angry

**Dictionary examples:**

"Thanks for getting the tickets." "That's alright."

"I'm sorry, I forgot all about your party." "That's alright."

**Learner example:**

Well I am angry with you because you did not come to my party but that's alright – after all, you are my friend.

**PERMISSION**

used to ask if you can do something or to say that someone can do something

**Dictionary examples:**

**Is it** alright if I put some music on?

**It's** alright **to** have your friends round so long as you check with me first.

**Is it** alright with you **if** I leave early today?

**Learner example:**

I want to see the film on Saturday if that's alright [with] you?

**always** / 'ɔ:l.weɪz/

**ADVERB**

**UNTIL NOW**

at all times in the past

**Dictionary example:**

We've always lived here.

**Learner example:**

The best present was a mobile phone. I've always wanted it!!!

**FOREVER**

forever

**Dictionary example:**

I'll always remember you.

**Learner example:**

That was the best weekend [of] my life. I'll always remember it.

**amazing** / ə 'meɪ.zɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** amazement

**Adjectives:** amazed, amazing

**Adverbs:** amazingly

**ADJECTIVE**

**GOOD**

very good or impressive in some way

**Dictionary examples:**

This wine is really amazing.

What an amazing meal!

**Learner example:**

I've bought an amazing mobile phone.

**ambulance** / 'æm.bjə.lənts/

**NOUN [C]**

a special vehicle used to take ill or injured people to hospital

**Dictionary examples:**

I **called for** an ambulance.  
an ambulance **driver**

**Learner example:**

She called for an ambulance which came at once.

**among** /əˈmʌŋ/ (ALSO **amongst**)

**PREPOSITION****IN A GROUP**

in a particular group of people or things

**Dictionary examples:**

Discuss it among yourselves for a few minutes.  
Relax – you're among friends.  
There were some good drawings among the rubbish in the pile.

**Learner example:**

Among my presents, my favourite one is the computer that my parents gave to me.

**and** /ænd/

**CONJUNCTION****AFTER VERB**

used instead of 'to' after some verbs, such as 'try' and 'go'

**Dictionary examples:**

Try and eat something.  
I asked him to go and find my glasses.  
Wait and see what happens.

**Learner example:**

I hope [to] go and see Disneyland.

**and so on**

used after a list of things to show that you could have added other similar things

**Dictionary example:**

She plays a lot of tennis and squash and so on.

**Learner example:**

I like watching television, playing [on] the computer, reading book[s] and so on.

**angry** /'æŋ.gri/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** anger

**Adjectives:** angry

**Adverbs:** angrily

**ADJECTIVE**

having a strong feeling against someone who has behaved badly, making you want to shout at them or hurt them

**Dictionary examples:**

He's really angry **at/with** me for upsetting Sophie.

I don't understand what he's angry **about**.

They feel angry **that** their complaints were ignored.

I **got** really angry **with** her.

It **made** me really angry.

**Learner example:**

Dear Ally, I'm so sorry you couldn't come to my birth[d]ay party, but don't worry, I'm not angry with you.

**another** /ə'nʌð.ə/

**DETERMINER; PRONOUN**

**ADDITIONAL**

one more person or thing, or an additional amount

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm going to have another piece of cake.

"Would you get me a bar of chocolate from the kitchen?" "Another one?"

**For** another £30, you can buy the model with remote control.

Just think, in another three months it'll be summer again.

**Learner example:**

I need [it] because I will travel and I don't have another bag.

**DIFFERENT**

a different person or thing of the same type

**Dictionary examples:**

She's finished with that boyfriend and found herself another **(one)**.

Do you want to exchange this toaster for another **(one)** or do you want your money back?

**Learner example:**

I don't need it because I'm going to buy another.

**answer** /'ɑ:nt.sə/

**NOUN**

**TEST**

[c] information given as a reply to a question in a test, exercise, competition, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

Did you get the answer **to** Question 6?

I got eight correct answers and two wrong ones in last week's exam.

**Learner example:**

We had to fill [in] our question[naire]s and discuss the answers in our class.

**DOOR/TELEPHONE**

[USUALLY NO PLURAL] when someone answers the door or telephone

**Dictionary example:**

I've just rung him but there was no answer.

**Learner example:**

I called her, but there was no answer.

**VERB**

**DOOR/PHONE**

[I or T] to open the door to someone or pick up the telephone

**Dictionary examples:**

Could someone answer **the phone**?

Someone's at the door – would you answer it, please?

**Learner example:**

I phone you, but you don't answer!

**any** /'en.i/

**DETERMINER; PRONOUN**

**any more**

If you do not do something or something does not happen any more, you have stopped doing it or it does not now happen.

**Dictionary example:**

I don't do yoga any more.

**Learner example:**

I don't need it any more because I have a new one.

**anybody** / 'en.i ,bɒd.i /

**PRONOUN**

**IN QUESTIONS/NEGATIVES**

used in questions and negatives to mean 'a person or people'

**Dictionary examples:**

I haven't asked anybody yet.

Does anybody arrive in the office before 7 o'clock?

**Learner example:**

You don't need [to] ask anybody.

**anymore** / ,en.i 'mɔːr /

**ADVERB**

If you do not do something or something does not happen anymore, you have stopped doing it or it does not now happen.

**Dictionary example:**

This shirt doesn't fit me anymore – would you like it?

**Learner example:**

I want to sell my radio. I don't use it anymore because I'm going to go to America next week.

**anyone** / 'en.i.wʌn / (ALSO **anybody**)

**PRONOUN**

**IN QUESTIONS/NEGATIVES**

used in questions and negatives to mean 'a person or people'

**Dictionary examples:**

I haven't told anyone.

Was there anyone you knew at the meeting?

**Learner example:**

I think I [left] my mobile phone in your house yesterday. Please bring it to me or I can't speak to anyone.

**anyway** / 'en.i.weɪ/

**ADVERB**

**DESPITE**

despite that

**Dictionary example:**

Her parents were opposed to her giving up her course, but she did it anyway.

**Learner example:**

Dear Jo, You can call me for th[is] information but I will write it [here] anyway.

**CHANGE SUBJECT**

used when you are returning to an earlier subject or changing the subject

**Dictionary examples:**

Anyway, I'll be away next week.

Anyway, in the end I didn't wear your jacket.

**Learner example:**

I hope everything [will] be O.K... anyway you have my phone number.

**anywhere** / 'en.i.weə/

**ADVERB**

**ANY PLACE**

in or to any place

**Dictionary examples:**

Did you go anywhere interesting this summer?

Go anywhere in the world and you'll find some sort of hamburger restaurant.

**Learner example:**

I like that bicycle because I can go anywhere with it without anyone's help.

**IN QUESTIONS/NEGATIVES**

used in questions and negatives to mean 'a place'

**Dictionary examples:**

Is there anywhere in particular you wanted to go to eat tonight?

I can't find my keys anywhere.

Is there anywhere **else** you'd like to visit?

**Learner example:**

Do you know anywhere interesting and how can I get there?



**apartment** /ə'pɑ:t.mənt/

**NOUN**

[c] a set of rooms for living in, especially on one floor of a building

**Dictionary examples:**

I'll give you the keys to my apartment.

They have six **luxury** apartments for sale.

**Learner example:**

Please come to my apartment at 4.00.

**appointment** /ə'pɔɪnt.mənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** appointment

**Verbs:** *appoint*

**NOUN**

[c] a time you have arranged to meet someone or go somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**

a **dental/doctor's** appointment

I'd like to **make** an appointment **with** Doctor Evans, please.

I **cancelled** the appointment.

I've got an appointment **to** see Ms Edwards at two o'clock.

That's the second appointment he's **missed**.

**Learner example:**

I have an appointment with my solicitor at 5.00.

**area** /'eə.ri.ə/

**NOUN [C]**

**REGION**

a region of a country or city

**Dictionary examples:**

All areas **of** the country will have some rain tonight.

Houses in the London area are very expensive.

This is a very poor area.

**Learner example:**

It's a tourist area.

**armchair** / 'ɑ:m.tʃeə/

**NOUN [C]**

a comfortable chair with sides that support your arms

**Dictionary example:**

She sat in an armchair by the fire, reading a newspaper.

**Learner example:**

I want to sell my armchair and my television.

**around** /ə'raʊnd/

**PREPOSITION**

**IN A CIRCLE/CIRCULAR MOVEMENT**

to surround or be on all sides of something, or in a circular movement

**Dictionary examples:**

We sat around the table.

He put his arm around her.

The moon goes around the Earth.

I walked around the building.

**Learner example:**

You can go around the lake by train.

**TO OR IN A PLACE**

to or in different parts of a place

**Dictionary examples:**

I spent a year travelling around Australia.

I used to live around here.

**Learner example:**

After that, we will walk around the shopping mall.

**APPROXIMATELY**

about or approximately

**Dictionary examples:**

around two months ago

around four o'clock

She earns around forty thousand a year.

**Learner example:**

I think I'll arrive around 6.00 p.m.

## ADVERB

### TO/IN A PLACE

to or in different parts of a place

#### Dictionary examples:

I'm going to fly to Peru and travel around for six weeks.

She went into town and spent two hours just walking around.

#### Learner example:

Come and visit, I'll show you around.

**arrive** /əˈraɪv/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** arrival

**Verbs:** arrive

## VERB [I]

### REACH A PLACE

to reach a place, especially at the end of a journey

#### Dictionary examples:

What time does your train arrive?

It was dark by the time we arrived **at** the station.

We arrived **in** Prague later that day.

I ordered some DVDs over a month ago, but they still haven't arrived.

#### Learner example:

I'm arriving at four o'clock.

**art** /ɑ:t/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** art, artist

**Adjectives:** artistic

## NOUN

### PAINTINGS/DRAWINGS, ETC.

[u] the making or study of paintings, drawings, etc. or the objects created

#### Dictionary examples:

**modern art**

an art **exhibition/gallery**

Art and English were my best subjects at school.

**Learner example:**

The new art class after school is on Wednesday.

**artist** /'ɑː.tɪst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** art, artist

**Adjectives:** artistic

**NOUN [C]**

someone who paints, draws or makes sculptures

**Dictionary example:**

Monet is one of my favourite artists.

**Learner example:**

You have to bring a pencil and paintings to copy [by] famous artists like Goya.

**as** /æz/

**ADVERB; PREPOSITION****as well as**

in addition to

**Dictionary examples:**

There are soft drinks as well as coffee and tea.

They have lived in the United States as well as Britain.

**Learner example:**

I like pop as well as country music.

**USE**

having a particular use

**Dictionary example:**

We used the box as a table.

**Learner example:**

It is very useful because you can use it as a camera.

**as ... as**

used to compare two things, people, amounts, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

She'll soon be as tall as her mother.

I can't run as fast as you.

The food here isn't as good as it used to be.

She earns three times as much as I do.

**Learner example:**

The air isn't as good as in the countryside because of the pollution.

**as much/quickly/soon, etc. as possible**

as much/quickly/soon, etc. as something can happen or be done

**Dictionary examples:**

Please sit down as quickly as possible.

I'll go as soon as possible.

**Learner example:**

I need it as soon as possible.

**as usual**

in the way that happens most of the time

**Dictionary example:**

As usual, James was the last to arrive.

**Learner example:**

As usual, I'll travel by plane.

**CONJUNCTION****BECAUSE**

because

**Dictionary examples:**

As it was getting late, I decided to book into a hotel.

You can go first as you're the oldest.

**Learner example:**

I need it as I have to return it to the library.

**ask** /ɑ:sk/

**VERB****INVITE**

[ɪ] to invite someone to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

I've asked David **to** the party.

I've asked David **to come to** the party.

"Are you going to Muriel's party?" "No, I haven't been asked."

Ian's asked us **over for** dinner next Friday.

Ian's asked us **round to/for** dinner next Friday.

In fact they've asked us **to** stay for the whole weekend.

**Learner example:**

Thank you for asking me to your wedding.

**assistant** /əˈsɪs.tənt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** assistance, assistant

**Verbs:** assist

NOUN [C]

**a sales/shop assistant**

someone who helps customers in a shop

**Dictionary example:**

The sales assistant persuaded me to buy them.

**Learner example:**

I want [to do] this course because it can help me to get [a] job as a shop assistant.

**at** /æt/

**PREPOSITION****CAUSE**

used to show the cause of something, especially a feeling

**Dictionary examples:**

We were surprised at the news.

I was quite excited at the prospect.

Why does no one ever laugh at my jokes?

**Learner example:**

I was very surprised at my English teacher, as she is an old lady and must be at least seventy years old.

**at least**

as much as, or more than, a number, amount, distance, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

It will cost at least £500.

You'll have to wait at least an hour.

**Learner example:**

I can write at least once a week.

**attractive** /ə'træk.tɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** attraction

**Verbs:** attract

**Adjectives:** attractive, unattractive

**ADJECTIVE****BEAUTIFUL**

beautiful or pleasant to look at

**Dictionary example:**

an attractive woman

**Learner example:**

It's very small but attractive.

**aunt** /ɑːnt/ (ALSO **auntie**) (ALSO **aunty**)

**NOUN [C]**

the sister of someone's father or mother, or the wife of someone's uncle

**Dictionary examples:**

I have an aunt in Australia.

Auntie Camille

**Learner example:**

My uncle, my aunt, my cousin and my friends (Renata, Gustavo, John, Paul) came to the party.

**autumn** /'ɒː.təm/

**NOUN [C or U]**

the season of the year between summer and winter, when leaves fall from the trees

**Dictionary examples:**

We like to travel **in the** autumn when there are fewer tourists.

**Last** autumn we went to Germany.

autumn **colours/leaves**

**Learner example:**

I'm happy, but this place is a little bit cold because we are in autumn.

**available** /ə'veeɪ.lə.bəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** availability

**Adjectives:** available, unavailable

**ADJECTIVE****ABLE TO GET**

If something is available, you can use it or get it.

**Dictionary examples:**

Do you have any double rooms available this weekend?

Is this dress available in a larger size?

This information is **readily/freely** available on the Internet.

There's no money available **for** an office party this year.

**Learner example:**

I would like to know more details and what facilities are available.

**NOT BUSY**

If someone is available, they are not busy and so are able to do something.

**Dictionary examples:**

Are you available next weekend?

No one from the company was available to comment on the accident.

**Learner example:**

I am available any time.

**away** /ə'weɪ/

**ADVERB****SOMEWHERE ELSE**

in a different place, position or situation



**Dictionary examples:**

Just go away and leave me alone!

Would you like your burger to eat in or take away?

She's away on holiday until the end of the week.

Keep/Stay away **from** him.

**Learner example:**

I have [an] important exam on your wedding day [in] another city far away from my city.

**DISTANCE FROM**

at a particular distance from a place

**Dictionary examples:**

The nearest town was ten miles away.

The office is a half-hour drive away.

We live 5 km away **from** the coast.

**Learner example:**

I like it because its remote control could control distances [of] 1 or 2 meters away.

**awesome** / 'ɔ: .səm/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *awe*

**Adjectives:** awesome

**ADJECTIVE****GOOD**

INFORMAL extremely good

**Dictionary example:**

Your new haircut is awesome.

**Learner example:**

My birthday party was awesome!

## B

**baby** /'beɪ.bi/

**NOUN [C]**

**ANIMAL**

a very young animal

**Dictionary example:**

a baby elephant/monkey

**Learner example:**

They would take us to see some baby sharks, dolphins, and w[h]ales.

**back** /bæk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *backing*

**Verbs:** back

**ADVERB**

**REPLY**

as a reply or reaction to something

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm busy at the moment – can I call you back?

I waved to her and she waved back.

**Learner example:**

Write back to me soon.

**NOUN [C]**

**the back**

the part of something that is furthest from the front or in the opposite direction to the front

**Dictionary examples:**

He wrote her email address down on the back **of** an envelope.

Our seats were right at the back **of** the theatre.

**Learner example:**

My cousins love mermaids, so each sweater has one on the back.

**BODY**

the part of your body from your shoulders to your bottom

**Dictionary examples:**

back injuries/pain

I've got a **bad** back.

He lay **on** his back, staring at the ceiling.

**Learner example:**

The look on his face stopped me cold, as if someone had just poured freezing water down my back.

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**AT BACK**

at or near the back of something

**Dictionary examples:**

a back **door**/garden

the back **page**/seat

I put it in the back **pocket** of my jeans.

**Learner example:**

There are two movies, but one is for adults so we will see "The back garden".

**bad** /bæd/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** bad

**Adverbs:** badly

**ADJECTIVE (worse, worst)**

**LOW QUALITY**

of low quality and not acceptable

**Dictionary examples:**

The food was so bad we couldn't eat it.

He has some very bad **habits**.

He was sent home from school for bad **behaviour**.

I'm very bad **at** cooking.

**Learner example:**

I was on the beach when my mobile phone rang. It was my boyfriend apologizing for his bad behaviour at the party we had had the night before.

## not (too) bad

satisfactory

### Dictionary example:

That's not bad **for** such a small company.

### Learner example:

The presents are not bad.

## be bad for *sb/sth*

to be harmful for someone or something

### Dictionary example:

Looking at a computer screen for too long can be bad for your eyes.

### Learner example:

I don't like playing [on the] computer because it's bad for my eyes.

**badly** / 'bæd.li/

### Word family:

**Adjectives:** bad

**Adverbs:** badly

### ADVERB (worse, worst)

#### LOW QUALITY

in a way that is not acceptable or of good quality

### Dictionary examples:

They played very badly in the first half of the match.

The event was badly organized.

Their children are extremely badly-**behaved**.

He **did** badly in his exams.

### Learner example:

I had done badly in my last exam and my teacher said she would talk to my mother.

#### VERY MUCH

very much

### Dictionary examples:

He needs the money very badly.

They are badly **in need of** help.

### Learner example:

I need that very badly because I need my five-thousand rupees urgently.

#### VERY SERIOUSLY

very seriously

**Dictionary example:**

badly **damaged/hurt/injured**

**Learner example:**

My brother told me that he crashed into the tree with his car and he [was] badly injured.

**badminton** /'bæd.mɪnt.ən/

**NOUN [U]**

a sport for two or four people in which you hit a light object with feathers over a net

**Dictionary example:**

We had a game of badminton.

**Learner example:**

I like reading and playing badminton.

**bake** /beɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** baker, bakery

**Verbs:** bake

**VERB [I or T]**

to cook something such as bread or a cake with dry heat in an oven

**Dictionary examples:**

I baked a cake.

freshly baked bread

Bake **at** 180°C for about 20 minutes.

Bake **for** 5–7 minutes in a preheated oven.

**Learner example:**

I can bake some pizzas and cakes if you want me to.

**balloon** /bə'luːn/

**NOUN [C]**

a small, coloured rubber bag that you blow air into or fill with air until it is round in shape, used for decoration at parties or as a children's toy

**Dictionary example:**

We tied balloons and streamers to the ceiling ready for the party.

**Learner example:**

In the party room there were many balloons.

**barbecue** /'bɑ:.bɪ.kju:/

**NOUN [C]**

**PARTY**

a party at which meat and other food is cooked and eaten outdoors

**Dictionary example:**

We're having a barbecue on Saturday.

**Learner example:**

I didn't get any present[s], because we decided to buy more things for my barbecue.

**EQUIPMENT**

a piece of equipment used for cooking food outdoors

**Dictionary example:**

Put the vegetables on the barbecue.

**baseball** /'beɪs.bɔ:l/

**NOUN [C or U]**

(the ball used in) a game played by two teams of nine players, in which a player hits a ball with a bat and tries to run around the four corners of a large square area of the field before the other team returns the ball

**Dictionary examples:**

Jake never **played** baseball like the other kids.

He had a baseball and a couple of bats in his sports bag.

**Learner example:**

I like playing baseball, so let's play together!

**bat** /bæt/

**NOUN [C]**

**STICK**

a specially shaped piece of wood used for hitting the ball in many games

**Dictionary example:**

a **baseball/cricket/rounders/table tennis bat**

**Learner example:**

They gave me [a] cricket bat, some books and a pen.

**battery** /'bæt.ər.i/

**NOUN [C]**

a device that produces electricity to provide power for mobile phones, laptop computers, radios, cars, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

My car has got a **flat** battery.

a rechargeable battery

a battery-operated hair dryer

This alarm clock **takes** two medium-sized batteries.

**Learner example:**

I left it turned on, so the battery must be very low.

**be** /bi:/

**VERB**

**have/has been to**

used to say that someone has gone to a place and returned from that place

**Dictionary examples:**

I've been to Mexico.

Have you ever been to the US?

**Learner example:**

I like Japanese people and I've been to Japan three times.

**AUXILIARY VERB**

**CONTINUE**

used with the present participle of other verbs to describe actions that are or were still continuing

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm still eating.

She's studying to be a lawyer.

The audience clearly wasn't enjoying the show.

You're always complaining.

I'll be coming back on Tuesday.

**Learner example:**

I'm thinking of painting it blue.

**PASSIVE**

used with the past participle of other verbs to form the passive

**Dictionary examples:**

This dessert is made from eggs, sugar, and cream.

A body was discovered by the police.

The results will be announced next week.

I haven't been invited.

They were asked to leave.

**Learner example:**

I like it very much, because it is interesting and it was written by an excellent author, Lev Tolstoy.

**bean** /bi:n/

**NOUN [C]**

a seed, or the pod containing seeds, of various climbing plants, eaten as a vegetable

**Dictionary examples:**

soya beans

French beans

Coffee beans are the bean-like seeds of the coffee tree.

**Learner example:**

Everybody like[s] to eat beans, rice, chips and meat, but on Saturday, people like a special lunch.

**bear** /beəː/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** bear

**Adjectives:** unbearable

**NOUN [C]**

a large, strong, wild animal with thick fur



**Dictionary examples:**

a brown/black bear  
a bear cub

**Learner example:**

I love bears, you know.

**become** /bɪ 'kʌm/

**VERB (became, become)**

**become available/rich/a writer, etc.**

to start to be something

**Dictionary examples:**

They became great friends.

That's when I decided to become a teacher.

**Learner example:**

I think we will become good friends.

**before** /bɪ 'fɔːr/

**PREPOSITION****PLACE**

at a place that you arrive at first when travelling towards another place

**Dictionary example:**

The hospital is just before the bridge.

**Learner example:**

Drivers've got often a problem with finding some space and there is another problem – the car park is open just until 8 pm, so the better thing to do is leave a car in car park before the city centre.

**CONJUNCTION****EARLIER**

earlier than the time when something happens

**Dictionary examples:**

He was a teacher before he became famous.

Before he could reach the door, she quickly closed it.

Before we make a decision, does anyone want to say anything else?

**Learner example:**

I think the notebook is in your bedroom. I was studying there before I left your home.

**ADVERB**

at an earlier time, or on a previous occasion

**Dictionary examples:**

He said he had never seen her before.

I feel as though I've been here before.

**Learner example:**

My father never b[ought me] any birthday presents before.

**begin** /bɪˈɡɪn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** beginner, beginning

**Verbs:** begin

**VERB (beginning, began, begun)**

**START TO DO**

[I or T] to start to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

The children began to cry.

Have they begun building the new bridge yet?

**Learner example:**

We began to talk about music.

**beginner** /bɪˈɡɪn.ə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** beginner, beginning

**Verbs:** begin

**NOUN [C]**

someone who is starting to do or learn something for the first time

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm a **complete** beginner at yoga.

This judo class is for beginners only.

**Learner example:**

The book must have the vo[cabulary] for [a] beginner.

**beginning** /bɪˈɡɪn.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** beginner, beginning

**Verbs:** begin

**NOUN** [C USUALLY NO PLURAL]

the first part of something or the start of something

**Dictionary examples:**

We met **at the** beginning **of** 1998.

She sat down and read the book straight through **from** beginning **to end**.

I enjoyed my job **at/in the** beginning, but I'm bored with it now.

**Learner example:**

At the beginning of the party, we danced and sang.

**believe** /bɪˈli:v/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** belief

**Verbs:** believe

**Adjectives:** unbelievable

**VERB** [T]

**TRUE**

to think that something is true, or that what someone says is true

**Dictionary examples:**

They believe **that** their health has suffered because of the chemicals.

I can't believe **that** she wants to go out with me.

I told you she was there but you wouldn't believe me.

**Learner example:**

I believe him.

**THINK**

to think something, without being completely sure

**Dictionary examples:**

"Is she coming alone?" "I believe **so**."

All the crew are missing, believed dead.

**Learner example:**

I believe it is in your bedroom.

**belong** /bɪˈlɒŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** belongings

**Verbs:** belong

**VERB [I]**

**belong to** sb **PHRASAL VERB**

If something belongs to you, you own it.

**Dictionary examples:**

This book belongs to Sarah.

You shouldn't take what doesn't belong to you.

**Learner example:**

I need it back because it belongs to my cousin.

**belt** /belt/

**NOUN [C]**

**CLOTHING**

a long, thin piece of leather, cloth, or plastic that you wear around your waist

**Dictionary examples:**

She **fastened** her belt tightly around her waist.

He had eaten so much that he had to **undo** his belt.

**Learner example:**

Juliana gave me a pink belt.

**beside** /bɪˈsaɪd/

**PREPOSITION**

**NEXT TO**

next to someone or something, or very near them

**Dictionary examples:**

Come and sit here beside me.

Our school was built right beside a river.

**Learner example:**

We shall go shopping after the film because the shopping complex is beside the cinema.

**best** /best/

**ADJECTIVE**

**best wishes**

something that you write at the end of a letter

**Dictionary example:**

**With** best wishes, Anna

**Learner example:**

With best wishes,

**NOUN**

**all the best**

used to say that you hope someone will be happy, healthy, successful, etc., often when saying goodbye

**Dictionary examples:**

All the best, then – it was nice to meet you!

Please wish him all the best for his new job.

**Learner example:**

I want to wish you all the best!

**better** /'bet.ə/

**ADVERB**

**COMPARATIVE**

(comparative of well) to a greater degree, or in a more successful or more effective way

**Dictionary examples:**

I'd like to get to know him better.

Helen did much better **than** I did in the exam.

**Learner example:**

But she expl[ained everything] very clear[ly], so I understood better.

**I/you/he, etc. had better do *sth***

used to say what someone should do

**Dictionary examples:**

You'd better hurry or you'll miss the train.

He'd better not be late.

**Learner example:**

You'd better bring a notebook.

**between** /bɪ'twi:n/

**PREPOSITION**

**AMOUNT**

used to show the largest and smallest amount or level of something

**Dictionary examples:**

She weighs between 55 and 60 kilograms.

The competition is open to children between six and twelve years of age.

**Learner example:**

It's for young people aged between 18 and 30 years old.

**CONNECT**

connecting two or more places, things or people

**Dictionary example:**

There is a regular train service between Glasgow and Edinburgh.

**Learner example:**

We need a motorway link between the motorways 74 and 9.

**SEPARATE**

separating two places or things

**Dictionary examples:**

The wall between East and West Berlin came down in 1989.

The gap between the rich and the poor has increased dramatically over the past decade.

**Learner example:**

I think that the most interesting place near my town is [the] mountains [which are] like a wall between my country and China.

**bicycle** /'baɪ.sɪ.kl/ (ALSO **bike**)

**NOUN [C]**

a two-wheeled vehicle that you sit on and move by turning the two pedals

**Dictionary examples:**

I go to work **by** bicycle.

He was **on** his bicycle.

You should never **ride** your bicycle without lights at night.

**Learner example:**

I want to sell my bicycle.

**big** /bɪg/

**ADJECTIVE (bigger, biggest)**

**your big brother/sister**

INFORMAL your older brother/sister

**Dictionary example:**

My big sister is coming to collect me.

**Learner example:**

It was giv[en] to me by my big brother and I loved it.

**IMPORTANT**

important or serious

**Dictionary examples:**

He had a big decision to make.

There's a big difference between starting up a business and just talking about it.

The big story in the news this week is the minister's resignation.

The four biggest banks are all planning to cut their service charges.

**Learner example:**

But there was a very big problem: she has a boyfriend.

**bike** /baɪk/

**NOUN [C]**

**BICYCLE**

a bicycle

**Dictionary examples:**

He was **on** his bike.

My youngest child is learning to **ride** a bike.

We could go there **by** bike.

**Learner example:**

We can go for a walk, ride a bike, [or] play football and other sports.

**bill** /bɪl/

**NOUN** [C]

a piece of paper that tells you how much you must pay for something you have bought or for a service you have used

**Dictionary examples:**

an **electricity/gas/phone** bill

They sent us a bill **for** the work they had done.

Could we have the bill, please?

I've **asked for** the bill.

I **paid** the bill and left.

**Learner example:**

I need it because I must pay the bills.

**biology** /baɪˈɒl.ə.dʒi/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** biology

**Adjectives:** biological

**NOUN** [U]

the scientific study of living things

**Dictionary examples:**

human biology

marine biology

molecular biology

**Learner example:**

My favourite subject is biology.

**bit** /bɪt/

**NOUN** [C]

**SMALL AMOUNT**

a small amount or piece of something

**Dictionary examples:**

Would you like a bit **of** chocolate?

The glass smashed into **little** bits.

There were bits **of** paper all over the floor.

She tries to do a bit **of** exercise every day.



**Learner example:**

Please come with old clothes and a bit of green paint.

**a bit**

INFORMAL slightly

**Dictionary examples:**

The dress is a bit **too** big for me.

That was a bit silly, wasn't it?

I'm a bit nervous.

I'm a bit hungry – is there any food?

It's a bit **like** a Swiss chalet.

**Learner example:**

I'd like to walk or do any other sport, because I am a bit fat.

**black** /blæk/

**ADJECTIVE**

**PEOPLE**

Someone who is black has the dark skin typical of people from Africa.

**Dictionary examples:**

black culture

black Americans

**NOUN [U]**

the colour of coal or of the sky on a very dark night

**Dictionary example:**

She always dresses **in** black.

**Learner example:**

The colour[s] I want to use are black, white, red and blue.

**blackboard** /'blæk.bɔ:d/

**NOUN [C]**

a large board with a dark surface that a teacher writes on with chalk

**Dictionary example:**

She wrote her name on the blackboard.

**blanket** /'blæŋ.kɪt/

NOUN [C]

FOR BED

a thick, warm cover that you sleep under

**Dictionary example:**

She put an extra blanket on the bed.

**Learner example:**

I think I['ll] buy some new pillows, a duve[t] and a warm blanket.

**blonde** (ALSO **blond**) /blɒnd/

ADJECTIVE

with pale yellow hair

**Dictionary example:**

blonde hair

**Learner example:**

Peter is tall with blonde hair.

**blood** /blʌd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** blood

**Verbs:** bleed

**Adjectives:** bloody

NOUN [U]

RED LIQUID

the red liquid that flows around your body

**Dictionary examples:**

a blood **test/sample**

He **lost** a lot of blood in the accident.

You can **give** blood at the local hospital.

**Learner example:**

I opened the door and screamed – in front of me was a man standing with hands covered in blood.

**blue** /blu:/

**NOUN** [C or U]

a blue colour

**Dictionary example:**

There's a lot of blue in this room.

**Learner example:**

I want my bedroom to be painted in yellow and blue.

**board** /bɔ:d/

**NOUN**

**INFORMATION**

[C] a piece of wood, plastic, etc. on a wall where information can be put

**Dictionary example:**

I stuck the notice up on the board.

**Learner example:**

The information is posted on the information board, and the class is every Monday from 5pm to 7pm.

**GAMES**

[C] a flat piece of wood, cardboard, etc. for playing games on

**Dictionary example:**

a chess board

**Learner example:**

I got a chess board, Harry Potter and the Order of Phoenix, some photo frames, wall hangings and a lot of [other] gifts.

**board game** /'bɔ:d,geɪm/

**NOUN** [C]

a game such as chess that is played on a board

**Dictionary example:**

It rained all day so we played lots of board games.

**Learner example:**

I got board games like 'Monopoly' and 'Scotland Yard' as presents.

**body** /'bɒd.i/

**NOUN** [C]

**DEAD**

a dead person

**Dictionary example:**

A body was washed up on the beach last week.

**Learner example:**

I cried a lot next [to] his cold body.

**boil** /bɔɪl/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** boil

**Adjectives:** boiled, boiling

**VERB**

**HEAT LIQUID**

[I or T] If a liquid boils, or if you boil it, it reaches the temperature where bubbles rise up in it and it produces steam.

**Dictionary example:**

I had to boil the **water** before drinking it.

**Learner example:**

First he saw his mother cooking and she was chopping the vegetables with her hands, after that she started to boil the water with her own body heat, just putting her hand next to the cup.

**boiled** /bɔɪld/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** boil

**Adjectives:** boiled, boiling

**ADJECTIVE**

cooked in water that is boiling

**Dictionary example:**

boiled potatoes

**Learner example:**

We ordered pork chops, boiled potatoes, greens, [and] apple pie.

**book** /bʊk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** booking

**Verbs:** book

**VERB** [I or T]

to arrange to use or do something at a particular time in the future

**Dictionary examples:**

She'd booked a table for two at their favourite restaurant.

You need to book a **seat** on the train to Edinburgh.

Book **early/in advance** to get a good room.

The hotel is **fully** booked for the next three weeks.

**Learner example:**

Don't forget to book in advance because, as you can imagine, everyone goes away from the city during the Summer holiday!

**bookcase** /'bʊk.keɪs/

**NOUN** [C]

a piece of furniture with shelves for putting books on

**Dictionary example:**

We need a new bookcase.

**Learner example:**

I left my passport at your house in the living-room on the bookcase, and my flight will be tomorrow evening, so I can't get my plan[e] if I don't have it.

**bookshelf** /'bʊk.ʃelf/

**NOUN** [C]

a shelf that you put books on

**Dictionary example:**

There's a bookshelf above our bed.

**Learner example:**

There are many books on my bookshelf.

**bookshop** / 'bʊk.ʃɒp/

**NOUN [C]**

a shop where books are sold

**Dictionary example:**

There are so many bookshops in town.

**Learner example:**

We will meet in front of the new bookshop.

**boot** /bu:t/

**NOUN [C]**

**SHOE**

a strong shoe that covers your foot and part of your leg

**Dictionary examples:**

a pair of boots

walking boots

**Learner example:**

You should wear old clothes and a pair of boots.

**born** /bɔ:n/

**VERB**

**be born**

When a person or animal is born, they come out of their mother's body and start to exist.

**Dictionary examples:**

Ellen was born in 1984.

Archie was born in Melbourne.

**Learner example:**

She was born two months ago.

**borrow** / 'bɒr.əʊ/

**VERB**

**GET**

[ɾ] to get or receive something from someone with the intention of giving it back after a period of time

**Dictionary examples:**

I've borrowed some CDs **from** Mike.

She used to borrow money and not bother to pay it back.

**Learner example:**

I think that I can borrow the stereo player from my brother.

**boss** /bɒs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** boss

**Adjectives:** bossy

**NOUN [C]**

someone who is responsible for employees and tells them what to do

**Dictionary example:**

I'll ask my boss if I can leave work early tomorrow.

**Learner example:**

I need it back because the boss said he would call me [on] the mobile if I got the job.

**bother** / 'bɒð.əʳ/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** bother

**Adjectives:** bothered

**VERB**

**ANNOY**

[ɾ] to annoy or cause problems for someone

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm **sorry to** bother **you**, but could you direct me to the station?

I didn't want to bother her **with** work matters on her day off.

**Learner example:**

Carol, I'm sorry to bother you but I forgot my note book [in] your bedroom last night.

**bottle** / 'bɒt.əl /

**NOUN [C]**

a container for liquids, usually made of glass or plastic, with a narrow top

**Dictionary examples:**

a **wine** bottle

a bottle **of** beer/whisky

**Plastic** bottles are lighter than glass ones.

**Learner example:**

You must take a bottle of water because you will be thirsty.

**bottom** / 'bɒt.əm /

**NOUN**

**FLAT SURFACE**

[C USUALLY NO PLURAL] the flat surface on the lowest side of something

**Dictionary example:**

There was a label **on the** bottom **of** the box.

**Learner example:**

On the bottom of the box I found a card saying "MARRY ME..."

**LOWEST POSITION**

[NO PLURAL] the lowest position in a group, organization, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

At school, Einstein was **at the** bottom **of** his class.

**bowl** /bəʊl/

**NOUN [C]**

a round, deep dish used for holding soup and other food

**Dictionary examples:**

a bowl **of** soup

a **soup/cereal/salad/sugar** bowl

Sift the flour and baking powder into a **mixing** bowl.

**Learner example:**

We also used to complain [about] the fact that we had to have a bowl of soup every single day.



**box** /bɒks/

NOUN [C]

**SQUARE SPACE**

a small square on a page that gives you information or where you write information

**Dictionary examples:**

Choose an adjective from the box to complete each sentence.

If you would like more information, **tick** this box.

**boyfriend** /'bɔɪ.frend/

NOUN [C]

a man or boy who someone is having a romantic relationship with

**Dictionary examples:**

He's not my boyfriend – we're just good friends!

Cathy's **ex**-boyfriend was a really nice guy.

**Learner example:**

Maria and her boyfriend gave me a wonderful mirror.

**brain** /breɪn/

NOUN [C]

**IN HEAD**

the organ inside your head that controls thought, memory, feelings and activity

**Dictionary examples:**

Doctors can measure activity in her brain.

The accident left him with permanent brain **damage**.

His wife died from a brain **tumour**.

**Learner example:**

He said the Martians opened his head and [did] experi[ments] with his brain.

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** break, *outbreak*

**Verbs:** break

**Adjectives:** breakable, broken

**VERB (broke, broken)**

**SEPARATE**

[I or ʊ] to separate into two or more pieces or to make something do this

**Dictionary examples:**

The dish fell to the floor and broke.

They had to break a window to get in.

I dropped the vase and it broke **into pieces**.

**Learner example:**

I broke a beautiful glass.

**break *your* arm/leg, etc.**

to damage a bone in your arm/leg, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

Barbara slipped on the ice and broke her arm.

**Learner example:**

I['m] sell[ing] my bicycle because I broke my leg.

**NOT WORK**

[I or ʊ] If you break a machine, object, etc., or if it breaks, it stops working because it is damaged.

**Dictionary example:**

I think I've broken your camera.

**Learner example:**

I'd like [a new mobile phone] because the other one ha[s] broken.

**NOUN [C]**

**STOP**

when you stop an activity for a short time, usually to rest or to eat

**Dictionary examples:**

a **coffee/lunch** break

We'll **take** another break at 3.30.

They worked through the night without a break.

**Learner example:**

You must bring an old shirt, pencils, water and some food for the break.

**bridge** /brɪdʒ/

NOUN [C]

**STRUCTURE**

a structure that is built over a river, road, railway, etc. to allow people and vehicles to cross from one side to the other

**Dictionary examples:**

We drove **across/over** the bridge.

The Brooklyn Bridge spans the East River from Brooklyn to Manhattan.

**Learner example:**

We can see Bogaz bridge from [the] window.

**bright** /braɪt/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** bright

**Adverbs:** brightly

ADJECTIVE

**COLOUR**

strong in colour

**Dictionary examples:**

Leslie always wears bright **colours**.

He said hello and I felt my face turn bright red.

**Learner example:**

I will be using bright orange for my bedroom.

**brilliant** /'brɪl.i.ənt/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** brilliant

**Adverbs:** brilliantly

ADJECTIVE

**VERY GOOD**

extremely good or enjoyable

**Dictionary examples:**

Oh, brilliant! My parcel's arrived.

"Did you like the film?" "I thought it was brilliant."

**Learner example:**

These presents were brilliant!

**bring** /brɪŋ/

**VERB [T] (brought, brought)**

**TAKE WITH YOU**

to take someone or something with you when you go somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**

"Shall I bring anything **to** the party?" "Oh, just a bottle."

Bring me that knife/Bring that knife **to** me.

Did you bring an umbrella **with** you?

**Learner example:**

Please bring old clothes with you.

**broken** /'brəʊ.kən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** break, *outbreak*

**Verbs:** break

**Adjectives:** breakable, broken

**ADJECTIVE**

**DAMAGED**

damaged and separated into pieces

**Dictionary examples:**

He attacked the man with a broken bottle.

Careful – there's broken **glass** on the floor.

**Learner example:**

The first thing we saw was a broken window.

**a broken arm/leg, etc.**

an arm/leg, etc. with a damaged bone

**Dictionary example:**

Her little brother has a broken arm.

**Learner example:**

I stayed there for 2 weeks with a broken leg [and] sore ribs.

**NOT WORKING**

no longer able to work

**Dictionary example:**

My watch is broken.

**Learner example:**

My bicycle is broken.

**brown** /braʊn/

**NOUN** [C or U]

a brown colour

**Dictionary example:**

I don't wear brown.

**Learner example:**

I'm going to paint my bedroom. I'll use soft brown.

**brush** /brʌʃ/

**NOUN**

**TOOL**

[C] an object made of short pieces of stiff hair, plastic or wire fixed to a handle, which is used for cleaning, tidying hair, painting, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

a brush and comb

a clothes brush

a nail brush

a stiff wire brush

**Learner example:**

We need to bring [a] size 3 brush, [a] size 12 brush and a palet[te].

**VERB**

**CLEAN/TIDY**

[T] to use a brush to clean or tidy something

**Dictionary examples:**

Could you brush your **hair**?

Brush your **teeth** after meals.

**Learner example:**

I really need it to brush my hair tomorrow for Katie's party.

**build** /bɪld/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** builder, building

**Verbs:** build, rebuild

**VERB [I or T] (built, built)**

to make something by putting materials and parts together

**Dictionary examples:**

They're building new houses by the river.

These old houses are built **of** stone.

Contractors have started building on waste land near the town.

**Learner example:**

It was built in 1880.

**building** /'bɪl.dɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** builder, building

**Verbs:** build, rebuild

**NOUN [C or U]**

a structure with walls and a roof such as a house or factory, or the business of making these

**Dictionary examples:**

beautiful old buildings

an office building

He started off in the building **trade** before opening his own restaurant.

**Learner example:**

I think it's an interesting place because it is the tallest building in Malaysia.

**burger** /'bɜː .gəʔ/

**NOUN [C]**

meat or other food pressed into a round, flat shape and fried

**Dictionary examples:**

a burger and chips

a hamburger

a veggieburger

**Learner example:**

I cut my cake and [we] ate pizzas, burgers and chips.

**business** / 'biz.nɪs/

NOUN

ORGANIZATION

[c] an organization that sells goods or services

**Dictionary examples:**

He **runs** a small IT business.

The two brothers **set up/started up** a fashion business.

**Learner example:**

This is [a] horrible [time] to start a new job or business.

**businessman** / 'biz.nɪs.mæn/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL **businessmen**)

a man who works in business, especially if he has a high position in a company

**Dictionary example:**

He was a **successful** businessman before becoming a writer.

**businesswoman** / 'biz.nɪs ,wʊm.ən/

NOUN [C] (PLURAL **businesswomen**)

a woman who works in business, especially if she has a high position in a company

**Dictionary example:**

She is a **successful** businesswoman.

**bus station** / 'bʌs ,steɪ.ʃən/

NOUN [C]

the place where a bus starts or ends its journey

**Dictionary example:**

The bus station is in the centre of town.

**Learner example:**

I will meet you at the bus station.

**bus stop** / 'bʌs ,stɒp/

**NOUN [C]**

a place where a bus stops to allow passengers to get on and off

**Dictionary example:**

Wait for me at the bus stop.

**Learner example:**

The bus stop is in front of my house.

**busy** / 'bɪz.i/

**ADJECTIVE**

**PERSON**

If you are busy, you are working hard, or giving your attention to a particular thing

**Dictionary examples:**

Mum was busy in the kitchen.

The kids are busy **with** their homework.

She's busy writing out the wedding invitations.

I've got plenty of jobs to **keep** you busy.

He was **too** busy talking **to** notice us come in.

**Learner example:**

I'm sorry I haven't written before, but I've been very busy studying.

**PLACE**

A busy place is full of activity or people.

**Dictionary examples:**

a busy restaurant

Their house is near a very busy road.

**Learner example:**

Despite the fact that Rome is a busy city, you can find quiet place[s] like Broccian lake and the seaside in Ostia.

**TIME**

In a busy period, you have a lot of things to do.

**Dictionary examples:**

I've got a busy week ahead of me.

Have a rest – you've had a busy day.

**Learner example:**

It was a busy day.



## PREPOSITION

### DO

used to show the person or thing that does something

#### Dictionary examples:

She was examined by a doctor.

We were amazed by what she told us.

I'm reading some short stories (written) by Chekhov.

The book was translated by a well-known author.

#### Learner example:

You have to read the "House of terror" by Constanza Vanges, [which] is about strange things that start happening in a house.

### HOW

used to show how something is done

#### Dictionary examples:

They travelled across Europe by train/car.

She did the decorating (**all**) by herself.

Do you wish to be paid in cash or by cheque?

He learned English by listening to the radio.

#### Learner example:

You can go there by bus.

### NOT LATER THAN

not later than; at/on or before

#### Dictionary examples:

She had promised to be back by five o'clock.

The application must be in by August 31st.

#### Learner example:

Please come tomorrow by 3 o'clock in the afternoon to paint my bedroom.

### by the way

used when you say something new or on a different subject

#### Dictionary examples:

I think we've discussed everything we need to – by the way, what time is it?

Oh, by the way, my name's Julie.

#### Learner example:

By the way, I want to buy a raincoat for my brother.

## C

**calendar** / 'kæl . ɪn . dəː /

### NOUN [C]

a list that shows all the days, weeks and months of the year

#### Dictionary example:

I think we're free next Saturday but I'll just check the calendar.

#### Learner example:

I got a calendar from Jul[ie], a candle from Peter, a book from Robert and a birthday cake from my parents.

**call** / kɔ : l /

### VERB

#### TELEPHONE

[ɪ or ɪ] to telephone someone

#### Dictionary examples:

She called me this morning at the office.

Your mum called last night when you were out.

I've been calling all morning but I can't get hold of him.

I called the police.

#### Learner example:

For more information, call this number 0862 410919.

### NOUN [C]

#### TELEPHONE

when you use the telephone

#### Dictionary examples:

Could you **give** me a call when you have time?

I **got** a call **from** Pete last night.

There was a call **for** you earlier.

I've just got a couple of calls to **make**.

I'll **take** the call in my office.

**Learner example:**

It's really important because I'm waiting for a call from my uncle.

**camp** /kæmp/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** camp, camping

**Verbs:** camp

**VERB [I]**

to stay in a tent or temporary shelter

**Dictionary example:**

We camped near the beach for two nights.

**Learner example:**

We camped near a group of lions the first night.

**camping** /'kæm.pɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** camp, camping

**Verbs:** camp

**NOUN [U]**

when you stay in a tent on holiday

**Dictionary examples:**

We used to **go** camping in Spain when I was a child.

camping **equipment**

**Learner example:**

My hobb[ies are] singing, reading and going camping.

**can<sup>1</sup>** /kæn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** can

**Adjectives:** canned

**NOUN [C]**

a closed, metal container for food or liquids

**Dictionary example:**

a can of beans/soup

**Learner example:**

I have already bought two cans of blue paint.

**can<sup>2</sup>** /kæn/

**MODAL VERB**

**PERMISSION**

to be allowed to

**Dictionary examples:**

Can I go now?

You can't park here.

**Learner example:**

And if you want, you can bring pencils or pens.

**cap** /kæp/

**NOUN [C]**

a hat with a curved part at the front

**Dictionary example:**

He wears a baseball cap.

**Learner example:**

I want to buy sho[es], [a] pull-over, tee-shirt, cap and sun glasses.

**capital** /'kæp.ɪ.təl/ (ALSO **capital city**)

**NOUN [C]**

a city which is the centre of government of a country, state or region

**Dictionary examples:**

The capital of France is Paris.

Australia's capital city is Canberra.

**Learner example:**

You'll go to Hue province, it's the old capital of Vietnam; you can take [a] train, car or plane from Hanoi to Hue.

**capital letter** / ,kæp.ɪ.təl 'let.əʳ/

**NOUN [C]**

a large letter of the alphabet used at the beginning of sentences and names

**Dictionary example:**

Write your answers in capital letters on the answer sheet.

**card** /kɑ:d/

**NOUN [C]**

**GREETINGS**

a folded piece of stiff paper with a picture on the front and a message inside, that you send to someone on a special occasion

**Dictionary examples:**

birthday/get-well cards

It's Steve's birthday on Thursday – I must **send** him a card.

**Learner example:**

I got a pretty hat and a birthday card from them.

**GAME**

one of a set of 52 small rectangular pieces of stiff paper, each with a number and one of four signs printed on it, used in games

**Dictionary examples:**

After dinner, Ted got out a **pack of** cards

They play a lot of card **games**.

Shall we **play** cards?

**Learner example:**

Joe, Marie, Martin and Alison came so we played cards.

**care** /keəʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** care, carelessness

**Verbs:** care

**Adjectives:** careful, careless, caring

**Adverbs:** carefully, carelessly

## NOUN

### Take care!

INFORMAL used when saying goodbye to someone

#### Dictionary example:

See you soon, Bob – take care!

#### Learner example:

Take care and see you soon.

**careful** / 'keə . fəl /

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** care, carelessness

**Verbs:** care

**Adjectives:** careful, careless, caring

**Adverbs:** carefully, carelessly

## ADJECTIVE

giving a lot of attention to what you are doing so that you do not have an accident, make a mistake, or damage something

#### Dictionary examples:

**Be** careful **with** that knife.

**Be** careful **where** you put that hot pan.

**Be** careful **what/how much** you say to him – he can't keep any secrets!

**Be** careful **to** look both ways when you cross the road.

Michael is a very careful worker.

#### Learner example:

I think you must be more careful.

**carefully** / 'keə . fəl . i /

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** care, carelessness

**Verbs:** care

**Adjectives:** careful, careless, caring

**Adverbs:** carefully, carelessly

## ADVERB

with great attention

**Dictionary examples:**

She carefully folded the letter and put it in her pocket.  
Drive carefully on those icy roads.  
It was a carefully prepared speech.

**Learner example:**

Look at it carefully.

**car park** / 'kɑ: ,pɑ:k/

**NOUN [C]**

an area of ground for parking cars

**Dictionary example:**

I parked in the car park.

**Learner example:**

We can [meet] in sector B of the shop car park.

**carpet** / 'kɑ: .pɪt/

**NOUN [C or U]**

thick material for covering floors, often made of wool

**Dictionary example:**

We've got **fitted** carpets in the bedrooms.

**Learner example:**

I'm going to use the colour pink for my bedroom, because I also have a pink carpet.

**carrot** / 'kær .ət/

**NOUN****VEGETABLE**

[C or U] a long, thin orange vegetable that grows in the ground

**Dictionary examples:**

raw carrot  
Chop the carrots finely.

**Learner example:**

You can just bring vegetables – tomato[es], carrots, cucumber and potatoes.

**cartoon** /kɑ: 'tu:n/

**NOUN [C]**

**FILM**

a film made using characters that are drawn and not real

**Dictionary example:**

Mickey Mouse and other famous cartoon **characters**

**Learner example:**

We are going to paint my room with cartoon characters.

**DRAWING**

a funny drawing, especially in a newspaper or magazine

**Dictionary example:**

He likes the cartoons that you get on the back page.

**Learner example:**

[My] present is a pack of cartoon books.

**case** /keɪs/

**NOUN**

**CONTAINER**

[C] a container for storing or protecting something

**Dictionary examples:**

a **pencil** case

a glasses case

**Learner example:**

You have to bring with you your pencil case, your books and your notebooks.

**BAG**

[C] a suitcase

**Dictionary example:**

Shall I carry your case onto the train?

**Learner example:**

The present was very expensive, it was a black case from Italy.



**cash** /kæʃ/

**NOUN** [U]

**NOTES/COINS**

money in the form of notes and coins

**Dictionary examples:**

Do you have any cash on you?

Will you pay by credit card or **in** cash?

**Learner example:**

When I went to your house last night, I left my red bag – in there I have some cash and my glasses.

**castle** /'kɑːsl/

**NOUN** [C]

a large strong building with towers and high walls that was built in the past to protect the people inside from being attacked

**Dictionary example:**

Warwick Castle

**Learner example:**

You could visit a really famous castle which is near my town.

**catch** /kætʃ/

**VERB** (caught, caught)

**ILLNESS**

[ɾ] to get an illness, especially one caused by bacteria or a virus

**Dictionary examples:**

He's caught **a cold**.

He caught **the flu** while we were on holiday.

**Learner example:**

I heard you caught a cold.

**cathedral** /kəˈθiː.drəl/

**NOUN [C]**

! the largest and most important church in a particular area

**Dictionary example:**

Salisbury Cathedral

**Learner example:**

It's an interesting place because there is an important cathedral called Lujan Cathedral.

**ceiling** /ˈsiː.lɪŋ/

**NOUN [C]**

**ROOM**

the surface of a room which you can see when you look above you

**Dictionary example:**

Look at all those lights hanging from the ceiling.

**Learner example:**

I am going to use lilac for the walls and violet for the ceiling.

**cent** /sent/

**NOUN [C]**

a unit of money worth 0.01 of the US dollar and of the main monetary unit of many countries, or a coin with this value

**Dictionary example:**

He spent eighty cents on a chocolate bar.

**Learner example:**

Last weekend I went with a few friends to the shopping center of my town, but I [did]n't spend a cent.

**centimetre** /ˈsen.tɪ.miː.təʊ/

**NOUN [C]**

a unit of length equal to 0.01 of a metre

**Dictionary example:**

The picture measures fifty centimetres by thirty centimetres.

**Learner example:**

The size [is] 160 x 200 cm.

**centre** / 'sen.təʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** centre

**Adjectives:** central

**NOUN**

**MIDDLE**

[c] the middle point or part of something

**Dictionary examples:**

There was a large table **in the** centre **of** the room.

Cars are not allowed in the **town** centre.

**Learner example:**

My new house is in the centre of Rome.

**PLACE**

[c] a place or a building used for a particular activity

**Dictionary examples:**

a **sports/leisure/health** centre

a **garden/shopping** centre

a centre **for** the homeless

**Learner example:**

Beside KLCC, there is a shopping centre.

**century** / 'sen.tʃə.r.i/

**NOUN [C]**

a period of 100 years, especially used in giving dates

**Dictionary examples:**

the 21st century

The city centre has scarcely changed in over a century.

**Learner example:**

I love it, because for me "The Beatles" is the best band of the century.

**cereal** /'siə.ri.əl/

**NOUN** [C or U]

**BREAKFAST FOOD**

a food that is made from grain and usually eaten with milk, especially in the morning

**Dictionary examples:**

a bowl of cereal

**breakfast** cereals

**Learner example:**

Usually, we have a good breakfast with toast, cereals, milk and juice, but it depends [on] each person.

**certainly** /'sɜ:.tən.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** certainty, *uncertainty*

**Adjectives:** certain, uncertain

**Adverbs:** certainly

**ADVERB**

**NO DOUBT**

used to emphasize something and show that there is no doubt about it

**Dictionary examples:**

I'll certainly be there.

They certainly deserved to win.

She certainly knew him but I don't know how close they were.

"Do you think more money should be given to education?" "Certainly!"

**Learner example:**

Don't wear new clothes, you will certainly get dirty.

**AGREE**

used to agree politely to a request

**Dictionary example:**

"Could you pass the salt, please?" "Certainly."

**chain** /tʃeɪn/

**NOUN**

**METAL RINGS**

[c or ʊ] a line of metal rings connected together

**Dictionary examples:**

a bicycle chain

She wore a gold chain around her neck.

The hostages were kept **in** chains.

**Learner example:**

My best friend, Clara, gave me a silver chain. I like [it] a lot!!!

**champagne** /ʃæmˈpeɪn/

**NOUN [ʊ]**

! French white wine with lots of bubbles in it which people often drink to celebrate something

**Dictionary example:**

We always celebrate our wedding anniversary with a bottle of champagne.

**Learner example:**

We are listening [to] music, dancing, drinking champagne.

**change** /tʃeɪndʒ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** change

**Verbs:** change

**Adjectives:** unchanged, *changeable*

**VERB**

**DIFFERENT**

[ɪ or ɪ] to become different, or to make someone or something become different

**Dictionary examples:**

The course changed my life.

I almost didn't recognize her – she'd changed so much.

That was twenty years ago and things have changed since then.

Nothing changes, does it – I've been away two years and the office still looks exactly the same.

**Learner example:**

My room doesn't change.

**CLOTHES**

[ɪ or ʊ] to take off your clothes and put on different ones

**Dictionary examples:**

You don't need to change – you look great as you are.

I'll just change **into** something a bit smarter.

Give me five minutes to change **out of** my work clothes and I'll come out with you.

How often do you think he changes his shirt?

**Learner example:**

You can change your clothes here.

**JOURNEY**

[ɪ or ʊ] to get off a train, bus, etc. and catch another in order to continue a journey

**Dictionary examples:**

I had to change (trains) twice to get there.

Change at Peterborough for York.

**Learner example:**

On the return flight from Los Angeles, I had to change plane[s] in Paris.

**MONEY**

[ʊ] to get or give someone money in exchange for money of a different type

**Dictionary examples:**

Could you change a £20 note **for** two tens, please?

I need to change my dollars **for/into** pounds.

**Learner example:**

Can I change money for US dollars there?

**NOUN**

**DIFFERENCE**

[c or u] when something becomes different, or the result of something becoming different

**Dictionary examples:**

Let me know if there's any change **in** the situation.

We're living in a time of great change.

They've **made** a lot of changes **to** the house.

**Learner example:**

Really, this bedroom needs a big change.

**SOMETHING NEW**

[c or u] when you stop having or using one thing and start having or using another

**Dictionary examples:**

I've told the school about our change **of** address.

This country needs a change **of** government.

**Learner example:**

The reason for the change of class was mainly the teacher.

**a change of clothes**

a set of clean clothes you can put on if you need to take off the ones you are wearing

**Dictionary example:**

Make sure you bring a change of clothes.

**Learner example:**

If you want you can bring an extra change of clothes so we can get wet.

**channel** / 'tʃæn.əl /

**NOUN [C]**

**TV**

a television station

**Dictionary examples:**

a cable/terrestrial channel

a music/movie/news/shopping/sports channel

the news **on** Channel 4

She **switched/turned to** another channel to watch the football.

**Learner example:**

First of all, I enjoy watching news [o]n international channels like Aljazeera, CNN, Alhurra and BBC.

**chat** / tʃæt /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** chat

**Verbs:** chat

**Adjectives:** *chatty*

**VERB [I] (-tt-)**

**TALK**

to talk to someone in a friendly and informal way

**Dictionary examples:**

She spends hours on the phone chatting **to** her friends.

We were just chatting **about** what we did last weekend.

Whenever I walk in, I always find the two of them chatting **away**.

**Learner example:**

We were eating, drinking and chatting at the party.

**COMMUNICATE ONLINE**

to have a conversation with someone who is online at the same time as you are by typing messages

**Dictionary example:**

We were chatting till well past midnight.

**Learner example:**

I can surf [the] Internet and chat with some friends.

**NOUN [C or U]**

a friendly, informal conversation

**Dictionary examples:**

Give me a call and we'll **have a** chat sometime.

I had a chat **with** my boss today about a possible salary increase.

**Learner example:**

Then we can go to Starbucks Café to have a chat after the film.

**check** /tʃek/

**VERB****EXAMINE**

[ɪ or ɪ] to examine something to make sure it is correct or the way it should be

**Dictionary examples:**

Always check your oil, water and tyres before taking your car on a long trip.

I always check **(that)** I've shut the windows before I leave the house.

After I'd finished the exam, I checked my answers **for** mistakes.

The doctor will call next week to check **on** your progress.

**Learner example:**

I think I left it in your bedroom. Can you check, please?



**chef** /ʃef/

**NOUN [C]**

a skilled and trained cook who works in a hotel or restaurant, especially the most important cook

**Dictionary examples:**

He is one of the top chefs in Britain.

She is the **head** chef at the Waldorf–Astoria.

**Learner example:**

I want to study cooking, because I want to be a chef. (1983224; Skills for Life (Entry 2); ; A2 WAYSTAGE; 2007; Cantonese; ?)

**chemist** /'kem.ɪst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** chemical, chemist, chemistry

**Adjectives:** chemical

**NOUN [C]**

**SHOP**

(UK ALSO **chemist's**) (ALSO **pharmacy**) a shop where you can buy medicines, make-up and products used for washing yourself

**Dictionary example:**

Could you call in at the chemist and get some plasters?

**Learner example:**

We [can] meet [at] the bus stop, in front of the chemist.

**chemistry** /'kem.ɪ.stri/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** chemical, chemist, chemistry

**Adjectives:** chemical

**NOUN [U]**

the scientific study of substances and the different ways in which they react or combine with other substances

**Dictionary examples:**

She studied chemistry at university.

the chemistry **of** the ozone layer

a chemistry **department/laboratory**

**Learner example:**

On the day of her birthday, I will ask her to help me with my homework for chemistry (she is really smart).

**cheque** /tʃek/

**NOUN [C]**

a piece of paper printed by a bank that you use instead of money to pay for things

**Dictionary examples:**

I **wrote** him a cheque **for** £50.

I don't have any cash on me, so could I **pay by** cheque?

Please make your cheques **payable to** The Brighter Toyshop Ltd.

**Learner example:**

I'll send you the cheque next week.

**chess** /tʃes/

**NOUN [U]**

a game that two people play by moving differently shaped pieces around a board of black and white squares

**Dictionary examples:**

Do you **play** chess?

a chess **player/set**

**Learner example:**

My favourite hobby is playing chess.

**chicken** /'tʃɪk.ɪn/

**NOUN**

**BIRD**

[C] a type of bird kept on a farm for its eggs or its meat

**Dictionary example:**

A male chicken is called a cock and a female chicken is called a hen.

**MEAT**

[U] the meat of a chicken

**Dictionary example:**

We're having **roast/fried** chicken for dinner.

**Learner example:**

I'd like to eat chicken and chips.

**chilli** / 'tʃɪl.i / (PLURAL **chillies**)

**NOUN [C or U]**

a small, thin, red or green vegetable that is added to food in order to make it hot and spicy

**Dictionary example:**

chilli pepper

**Learner example:**

I know that in England you do not eat [food] with a lot of chilli, so you should not eat a lot of it.

**chocolate** / 'tʃɒk.lət /

**NOUN [C or U]**

**hot chocolate**

a sweet drink made with chocolate and hot milk

**Dictionary example:**

Two hot chocolates and a cappuccino, please.

**Learner example:**

We like to drink tea or hot chocolate.

**church** /tʃɜ:tʃ/

**NOUN [C]**

! a building for Christian religious activities

**Dictionary examples:**

The town has four churches.

a church hall

She **goes to** church every Sunday.

**Learner example:**

But the most interesting place is a very old garden, because there is a beautiful church from the [16th] century.

**cigarette** /ˌsɪɡ.əˈrɛt/

**NOUN** [C]

! a small paper tube filled with cut pieces of tobacco, which people smoke

**Dictionary examples:**

a **packet of** cigarettes

She **lit** a cigarette.

**Learner example:**

It's pink and I like it because it is as [small] as a cigarette packet.

**circle** /ˈsɜː.kl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** circle, *circulation*

**Verbs:** circle

**Adjectives:** circular

**NOUN** [C]

**SHAPE**

a continuous curved line, the points of which are always the same distance away from a fixed central point, or the area inside such a line

**Dictionary examples:**

Coloured paper was cut into circles, squares and triangles.

We sat **in a** circle.

**Learner example:**

She asked us to [sit] in a circle.

**class** /klɑːs/

**NOUN**

**STANDARD**

[C] a group into which goods, services or people are put according to their standard

**Dictionary examples:**

**first-/second-** class mail

a **business/economy** class ticket

All the vegetables we sell are Class A.

**classical** / 'klæs.ɪ.kəl/

**ADJECTIVE**

**classical music**

music that is considered to be part of a formal European tradition, written by people like Mozart and Stravinsky

**Dictionary example:**

I'm not a fan of classical music.

**Learner example:**

I like pop and classical music.

**classmate** / 'klɑ:s.meɪt/

**NOUN [C]**

someone who is in your class at school or college

**Dictionary example:**

He went on a school trip with his classmates.

**Learner example:**

Our classmates, Christine, Alice, Michael [and] Peter w[ere] there.

**cleaner** / 'kli:.neə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** cleaner

**Adjectives:** clean

**NOUN [C]**

**PERSON**

someone whose job is to clean houses, offices, public places, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

Our cleaner comes on Wednesdays.

**Learner example:**

I [am] working in Romford Abbey bank [as a] cleaner.

**clear** /kliəː/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** clear

**Adjectives:** clear, unclear

**Adverbs:** clearly

**ADJECTIVE**

**EASY TO UNDERSTAND**

easy to understand, hear, read or see

**Dictionary examples:**

clear **instructions/directions**

Can we make the sound any clearer?

These photos are very clear.

**Learner example:**

It's clear and easy to use.

**TRANSPARENT**

If something is clear, you can see through it.

**Dictionary examples:**

clear glass

The water in the lake is so clear that you can see the bottom.

**Learner example:**

I go to there every year, because the water of the lake is very clear and I like swimming in this lake.

**clearly** /'kliə.li/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** clear

**Adjectives:** clear, unclear

**Adverbs:** clearly

**ADVERB**

**EASY**

in a way that is easy to see, hear, read or understand

**Dictionary example:**

He spoke very clearly.

**Learner example:**

I can't see clearly without them.

**NOT CONFUSED**

in a way that is not confused

**Dictionary example:**

I'd had two hours' sleep and wasn't **thinking** clearly.

**Learner example:**

But I don't remember clearly.

**click** /kɪk/

**VERB**

**COMPUTER**

[ɪ or ʊ] to press on part of a computer mouse to make the computer do something

**Dictionary examples:**

If you want to open a file, click twice **on** the icon for it.

When you have selected the file you want, click the 'Open' box.

**Learner example:**

I did click to e-mail and then the monitor colour changed to black.

**NOUN [C]**

a press on part of a computer mouse

**Dictionary example:**

You can get the information with a single click.

**Learner example:**

I could have written a letter in a bottle but waiting for the answer would take a decade, now it's just a click of a button.

**climb** /klaɪm/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** climbing

**Verbs:** climb

**VERB**

**PERSON**

[ɪ or ʊ] to use your legs, or your legs and hands, to go up or onto the top of something

**Dictionary examples:**

to climb a **ladder**/a **mountain**/the **stairs**/a **tree**  
 She climbed up on a chair to change the light bulb.

**Learner example:**

It is better if you can wear [a] T-shirt and short pants so it is easier to climb.

**climbing** /'klaɪm.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** climbing

**Verbs:** climb

**NOUN [U]**

the sport of climbing mountains, hills or rocks

**Dictionary examples:**

**rock/mountain** climbing

We're **going** climbing in Scotland next weekend.

**Learner example:**

My hobbies are climbing and jogging.

**close**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *closure*

**Verbs:** close

**Adjectives:** closed

**VERB** /kləʊz/

**PUBLIC PLACE**

[I] When a shop, restaurant or public place closes, people cannot go into it.

**Dictionary examples:**

The banks had closed so I couldn't get any money out.

The museum closes **at** 5.30.

**Learner example:**

Well you have to be here in my house at 1 pm, because the sports centre opens at 1.30pm and closes at 4pm.

**ADJECTIVE** /kləʊs/

**FRIENDLY**

describes people who know each other very well and like each other a lot, or who see and talk to each other a lot



**Dictionary examples:**

Mira is one of my closest **friends**.

Her relationship isn't good with her father, but she's very close **to** her mother.

My brother and I have become much closer over the years.

**Learner example:**

That night, we had just my family and some of my close friends.

**cloud** /klaʊd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** cloud

**Verbs:** *cloud*

**Adjectives:** cloudy

**NOUN****WATER**

[c or u] a white or grey mass in the sky, made of very small drops of water

**Dictionary examples:**

Do you think those are **rain** clouds on the horizon?

The sky was a perfect blue – not a cloud in sight.

Dark clouds massed on the horizon.

**Learner example:**

Except for the first day, the sun was with us all the time, with absolutely no cloud in the sky.

**cloudy** /'klaʊd.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** cloud

**Verbs:** *cloud*

**Adjectives:** cloudy

**ADJECTIVE**

When it is cloudy, there are clouds in the sky.

**Dictionary example:**

This morning was lovely but it's quite cloudy out there now.

**Learner example:**

The weather is cold and the sky is always cloudy.

**clown** /klaʊn/

**NOUN [C]**

a performer who has special clothes and a painted face and makes people laugh

**Dictionary example:**

a circus clown

**Learner example:**

My dad hired a clown and a magician.

**club** /klʌb/

**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**

**GROUP**

an organization for people who want to take part in a sport or social activity together, or the building they use for this

**Dictionary examples:**

I've just **joined** the local golf/squash/tennis club.

a health and fitness club

Visitors must be accompanied by club **members**.

**Learner example:**

I'd like to visit the sport[s] club near your house.

**coach** /kəʊtʃ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** coach, coaching

**Verbs:** coach

**NOUN [C]**

**VEHICLE**

a comfortable bus used to take groups of people on journeys

**Dictionary examples:**

We're going to the airport **by** coach.

a coach **trip**

**Learner example:**

I'm travelling by coach and I'm arriving at half past eight.

**cola** / 'kəʊ.lə/

**NOUN** [C or U]

a sweet, dark-brown drink with a lot of bubbles

**Dictionary example:**

We drank cola with our meal.

**Learner example:**

I can bring some cola.

**cold** /kəʊld/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** cold, *coldness*

**Adjectives:** cold

**NOUN**

**ILLNESS**

[C] a common illness which makes you sneeze and makes your nose produce liquid

**Dictionary example:**

I've **got** a cold.

**Learner example:**

She said to me that was very important. Her mother [had] got a cold.

**colleague** / 'kɒl.i:ɡ/

**NOUN** [C]

someone that you work with

**Dictionary example:**

We're entertaining some colleagues of Ben's tonight.

**Learner example:**

I need it for work and so that my colleagues can reach me.

**collect** /kə'lekt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** collection, collector

**Verbs:** collect

## VERB

### KEEP

[ɪ] to get and keep things of one type such as stamps or coins as a hobby

#### Dictionary examples:

She collects dolls.

So when did you start collecting antique glass?

#### Learner example:

I like to collect dolls, you know that already.

### GO TO GET

[ɪ] to go to a place and bring someone or something away from it

#### Dictionary examples:

I'll collect you **from** the station.

Your shoes will be repaired and ready for you to collect on Thursday.

#### Learner example:

Can I collect them on Sunday at 5 p.m?

**college** / 'kɒl.ɪdʒ/

## NOUN [C or U]

a place where students are educated when they are between 16 and 18 years old, or after they have finished school

#### Dictionary examples:

a sixth-form college

a teacher-training college

a Naval college

She's **at** art college.

#### Learner example:

Everybody from our college will be here.

**comb** / kəʊm/

## NOUN [C]

a flat piece of plastic, wood or metal with a thin row of long narrow parts along one side, which you use to tidy and arrange your hair

#### Dictionary example:

Has anyone seen my black comb?

**Learner example:**

I left my comb in your house.

**come** /kʌm/

**VERB [ɪ] (came, come)**

**BE AVAILABLE**

to be available to buy in a particular colour, size, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

Do these trousers come **in** any other colour?

This cuddly baby doll comes **with** her own blanket and bottle.

**Learner example:**

It's the latest digitalized model that comes with a remote control.

**comfortable** /'kʌmpf.tə.bl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** comfort, *discomfort*

**Verbs:** *comfort*

**Adjectives:** comfortable, uncomfortable, *comforting*

**Adverbs:** comfortably, *uncomfortably*

**ADJECTIVE**

**CLOTHES/FURNITURE**

describes furniture, clothes, etc. that provide a pleasant feeling and that do not give you any pain

**Dictionary examples:**

a comfortable **bed/sofa**

comfortable **shoes**/trousers

**Learner example:**

You should wear a T-shirt because it's comfortable to paint [in].

**comic** /'kɒm.ɪk/

**NOUN [C]**

a magazine with stories told in pictures

**Dictionary examples:**

As a boy I used to love reading comics.  
a comic book

**Learner example:**

My hobbies are play[ing] basketball and read[ing] comics.

**company** / 'kʌm.pə.ni/

**NOUN****BUSINESS**

[C] an organization which sells goods or services in order to make money

**Dictionary examples:**

He works for a software company/a company that makes software.  
I work for Duggan and Company.

**Learner example:**

Nokia is a famous company as you know.

**comparative** /kəm'pær.ə.tɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** comparative, comparison

**Verbs:** compare

**Adjectives:** *comparable, comparative*

**Adverbs:** *comparatively*

**NOUN [C]****ADJECTIVE**

the form of an adjective or adverb that expresses a difference in amount, in number, in degree or quality

**Dictionary examples:**

'Fatter' is the comparative **of** 'fat'.  
'More difficult' is the comparative **of** 'difficult'.

**competition** / ,kɒm.pə'tɪʃ.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** competition, competitor

**Verbs:** compete

**Adjectives:** competitive

## NOUN

### EVENT

[c] an organized event in which people try to win a prize by being the best, fastest, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

a swimming/chess competition

She's **entered** a crossword competition.

**Learner example:**

I'm in Australia. I have [just] seen a surf competition that was very exciting.

**complete** /kəm'pli:t/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *completion*

**Verbs:** complete

**Adjectives:** complete

**Adverbs:** completely

## VERB [T]

### MAKE WHOLE

to provide the last part needed to make something whole

**Dictionary examples:**

Complete the sentence with one of the adjectives provided.

He only needs two more cards to complete the set.

All she needed to complete her happiness was a baby.

**Learner example:**

I will buy episode III [as] it is the only one that I need to complete my collection.

### WRITE

to write all the details asked for on a form or other document

**Dictionary example:**

Have you completed your application form yet?

**Learner example:**

Sometimes we complete the forms and talk.

### FINISH

to finish doing or making something

**Dictionary examples:**

The palace took over twenty years to complete.

She will complete her studies in France.

**Learner example:**

I need this paper to complete my grade.

**concert** / 'kɒn.sət/

**NOUN [C]**

a performance of music by one or more musicians or singers

**Dictionary examples:**

a pop/classical concert

a school concert

**Learner example:**

To help with the concert I can sell tickets.

**congratulations** /kən,græt.jʊ'leɪ.ʃənz/

**EXCLAMATION**

something that you say when you want to congratulate someone

**Dictionary examples:**

"I passed my driving test yesterday." "Congratulations! That's fantastic."

Congratulations **on** your engagement!

**Learner example:**

Congratulations on your wedding.

**contact** / 'kɒn.tækt/

**NOUN**

**PERSON**

[C] someone you know, especially someone who can help you because of their job or position

**Dictionary examples:**

Julia's mother had contacts who helped her with her career.

business contacts

**Learner example:**

All my contacts are in my cell phone and it is very important.



**VERB [T]**

to communicate with someone by telephoning them or sending them a letter, email, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

I tried to contact him at his office, but he wasn't in.

You can contact me **on** 388 9146.

**Learner example:**

Please contact me on 3333333.

**cook** /kʊk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** cook, cooker, cooking

**Verbs:** cook

**NOUN [C]**

someone who prepares and cooks food

**Dictionary example:**

She's a wonderful cook.

**Learner example:**

For example my mother wake[s] up at 4am. She is [a] cook like me.

**cooker** /'kʊk.ə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** cook, cooker, cooking

**Verbs:** cook

**NOUN [C]**

a large box-shaped device which is used to cook and heat food either by putting the food inside or by putting it on the top

**Dictionary example:**

a **gas/electric** cooker

**Learner example:**

For instance I've got my television, radio, computer, a small cooker, a bed, a desk and a sink.

**cooking** / 'kʊk.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** cook, cooker, cooking

**Verbs:** cook

**NOUN** [U]

preparing and cooking food, or a particular way of preparing and cooking food

**Dictionary examples:**

My mother always hated cooking.

Who **does** the cooking in your house?

I love my dad's cooking.

**Learner example:**

I really like it because I love cooking and also baking.

**cool** /ku:l/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *cool*, *coolness*

**Verbs:** cool

**Adjectives:** cool

**EXCLAMATION** INFORMAL

used when you like something or agree to something

**Dictionary examples:**

You've got your own apartment? Cool!

"We'll meet at ten, then?" "Cool."

**Learner example:**

That's very exciting. Cool!

**ADJECTIVE**

**GOOD**

INFORMAL good, stylish, or fashionable

**Dictionary examples:**

It was a really cool gig.

She's really cool.

**Learner example:**

I got this mega cool T-shirt.

**copy** / 'kɒp.i/

VERB

PRODUCE

[ɪ] to produce something that is similar or exactly the same as something else

**Dictionary examples:**

They've copied the basic design **from** the Japanese model and added a few of their own refinements.

Copy the file onto disk.

**Learner example:**

I will copy the CD on[to] my computer.

**corner** / 'kɔː.nəʳ/

NOUN [C]

WHERE LINES MEET

the point, area or line which is formed by the meeting of two lines, surfaces, roads, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

Click the icon **in the** bottom right-hand corner **of** the screen.

There's a postbox **on the** corner **of** the street.

I've got a bruise where I hit my leg against **the** corner **of** the table.

They live **just around/round the** corner – so we see them all the time.

**Learner example:**

It's at the corner of East Street and Beach Street.

**correct** /kə'rekt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** correction

**Adjectives:** correct, incorrect

**Adverbs:** correctly

ADJECTIVE

ACCURATE

accurate, or having no mistakes

**Dictionary examples:**

a correct **answer**

Check that you have the correct **information**.

Is that the correct **spelling**?

"Your name is Angela Black?" "That is correct."

**Learner example:**

I must learn more [from] English people [so] that I hear correct English.

**cost** /kɒst/

**NOUN**

**MONEY**

[c or u] the amount of money that you need to buy or do something

**Dictionary examples:**

The cost **of** building materials has risen.

The cruise ship was built **at a cost of** \$400 million.

Software is included **at no extra cost**.

The supermarket chain announced that it was **cutting** the cost of all its fresh and frozen meat.

The cost **of living** has gone up.

**Learner example:**

The country [is] still the same, the cost of living [is] still high.

**VERB [T] (cost, cost)**

**MONEY**

If something costs an amount of money, you must pay that amount to buy or do it.

**Dictionary examples:**

How much did your bike cost?

The trip will cost you \$1000.

**It costs** a lot **to** buy a house in this part of London.

**It cost** me £200 just to get it fixed.

**Learner example:**

How much does it cost?

**could** /kʊd/

#### MODAL VERB

##### PAST ABILITY

used as the past form of 'can' to talk about what someone or something was able to do

##### Dictionary examples:

When I was younger I could stay up all night and not get tired.  
It was so noisy that we couldn't hear ourselves speak.

##### Learner example:

I couldn't find the information [either] but I phoned the school.

##### REQUEST

used as a more polite form of 'can' when asking someone to provide something or do something

##### Dictionary examples:

Could you lend me £5?  
Could you turn the music down a little, please?

##### Learner example:

Could you please send it?

**country** /'kʌn.tri/

#### NOUN

##### the country

land which is not in towns, cities or industrial areas and is either used for farming or left in its natural condition

##### Dictionary examples:

He lives out **in** the country somewhere.  
Would you prefer to live **in** the country instead of a town?

##### Learner example:

It's in the country, near Sopramonte.

**countryside** / 'kʌn.tri.saɪd/

**NOUN** [U]

land which is not in towns, cities or industrial areas and is either used for farming or left in its natural condition

**Dictionary examples:**

The countryside around there is lovely.

The house is set in 90 acres of beautiful, unspoilt countryside.

Every summer thousands of people flock to the countryside.

**Learner example:**

I'll take you to the countryside.

**course** / kɔːs/

**NOUN**

**MEAL**

[C] a part of a meal which is served separately from the other parts

**Dictionary examples:**

a four-course lunch

For my **main** course, I had fish.

**Learner example:**

For a main course we like potato with some meat.

**of course not**

used to say 'no' and emphasize your answer

**Dictionary example:**

"Do you mind if I borrow your pen?" "Of course not."

**Learner example:**

"Pardon. You said your [u]ncle's will? Would you mind explaining [that], please?" "Of course not!"

**cousin** / 'kʌz.ən/

**NOUN** [C]

a child of a person's aunt or uncle

**Dictionary example:**

My brother's wife and I both had babies around the same time, so the cousins are very close in age.

**Learner example:**

I could help you with the instruments, [as] my cousin has a music shop.

**cover** / 'kʌv.ə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** cover, *coverage*

**Verbs:** cover, *uncover*

**VERB [T]**

**PUT**

to put something over something else, in order to protect or hide it

**Dictionary examples:**

The light was so bright that I had to cover my eyes.

She covered him **with** a blanket.

**Learner example:**

Bring a cap or somet[h]ing to cover your hair.

**crazy** / 'kreɪ.zi/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *craziness*

**Adjectives:** crazy

**ADJECTIVE**

**STUPID**

stupid or strange

**Dictionary examples:**

It's a crazy idea.

You're crazy **to** buy a house without seeing it.

**Learner example:**

[At] the party, we danced, sang and we played many crazy games.

**be crazy about *sb/sth***

to love someone very much, or to be very interested in something

**Dictionary example:**

Mia's crazy about baseball.

**Learner example:**

I'm crazy about rap music.

**cream** /kri:m/

**NOUN**

**FOOD**

[u] the thick yellowish–white liquid that is taken from milk

**Dictionary examples:**

strawberries and cream

Do you like cream in your coffee?

**Learner example:**

For dessert [I like] ice–cream with cream and chocolate sauce.

**COLOUR**

[u] a yellowish–white colour

**Dictionary example:**

We chose cream for the walls.

**Learner example:**

I'm going paint my bedroom cream in colour.

**ADJECTIVE**

having a yellowish–white colour

**Dictionary example:**

a cream shirt

**Learner example:**

Well, here in Spain the woman always wear[s] a white or cream dress.

**cricket** /'krik.ɪt/

**NOUN**

**SPORT**

[u] a sport in which two teams of eleven players try to score points by hitting a small ball with a bat, and running between two sets of small wooden posts

**Dictionary example:**

a cricket **ball/bat**

**Learner example:**

We played cricket at the party.



**crisp** /krɪsp/

**NOUN [C USUALLY PLURAL]**

a very thin slice of potato that has been cooked in oil and is eaten cold

**Dictionary example:**

a packet of crisps

**Learner example:**

I can help sell crisps and drinks.

**cross** /krɒs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** crossing

**Verbs:** cross

**VERB**

**OTHER SIDE**

[I or T] to go across from one side of something to the other

**Dictionary examples:**

It's not a good place to cross the **road**.

Look both ways before you cross **over** (the road).

Cross the bridge and turn right at the first set of traffic lights.

**Learner example:**

[The] train station is near my home. Just cross the road and t[ur]n Left and you['ll] see [it] in front of you.

**crowd** /kraʊd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** crowd

**Adjectives:** crowded, *overcrowded*

**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**

a large group of people who have come together

**Dictionary examples:**

A large crowd had **gathered** outside the pop star's hotel.

Shop early to avoid the crowds.

**Learner example:**

I can become [a] volunteer to control the crowds.

**crowded** / 'kraʊ.dɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** crowd

**Adjectives:** crowded, *overcrowded*

**ADJECTIVE**

If a place is crowded, it is full of people.

**Dictionary examples:**

By ten o'clock the market was crowded.

a crowded room

**Learner example:**

However I think that you [should] get there by car because the bus is crowded.

**cry** /kraɪ/

**VERB**

**PRODUCE TEARS**

[ɪ] to produce tears from your eyes, usually because you are sad, angry or hurt

**Dictionary examples:**

I could hear someone crying in the next room.

"There, there, don't cry," she said.

We all laughed until we cried.

He cried **for joy** when he heard that his son had been found alive and well.

**Learner example:**

He always cries and I'm very sad [about] it.

**cupboard** / 'kʌb.əd/

**NOUN [C]**

a piece of furniture with a door on the front and shelves inside used for storing things

**Dictionary examples:**

a kitchen cupboard

a built-in cupboard

Is there plenty of cupboard **space** in your new house?

**Learner example:**

I think [my jacket] is in your cupboard!!

**curry** / 'kʌr.i/

**NOUN** [C or U]

a type of food, originally from South Asia, consisting of meat or vegetables cooked with hot spices

**Dictionary examples:**

a **hot/mild** curry

**vegetable/chicken/lamb** curry

curry sauce

**Learner example:**

After the film we can go and get something to eat like curry and rice.

**curtain** / 'kɜ:.tən/

**NOUN** [C]

a piece of material which hangs down to cover a window, stage, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

Could you **close/draw the** curtains?

She **opened the** curtains.

Heavy curtains blocked out the sunlight.

**Learner example:**

I think it is behind the curtains.

**customer** / 'kʌs.tə.məʳ/

**NOUN** [C]

a person who buys goods or a service

**Dictionary examples:**

a satisfied customer

Mrs. Wilson is one of our **regular** customers.

**Learner example:**

Unfortunat[e]ly I will not [be able to] go because this week I have to go to Germany to do business with one of our customers.

**cut** /kʌt/

**VERB (cutting, cut, cut)**

**USE KNIFE**

[I or T] to use a knife or other sharp tool to divide something, remove part of something, or make a hole in something

**Dictionary examples:**

She cut herself a slice of bread.

He cut the cake **into** six pieces and gave each child a slice.

Cut the meat **up** into small pieces.

I usually cut **off** any bits of fat when I'm preparing meat.

Who cuts your **hair**?

**Learner example:**

I cut the cake with my friends.

**cycling** /'saɪ.klɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** cycle, cycling, cyclist

**Verbs:** cycle

**NOUN [U]**

the sport or activity of riding a bicycle

**Dictionary example:**

We **go** cycling most weekends.

**Learner example:**

I want to go swimming and cycling.

## D

**daily** /'deɪ.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** day, midday

**Adjectives:** daily

**Adverbs:** daily

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**EVERY DAY**

happening or done every day or once a day

**Dictionary examples:**

Exercise has become part of my daily **routine**.

We back up our computer files at work on a daily **basis**.

**Learner example:**

It's very easy to reach because some bus companies provide a daily bus service.

**ADVERB**

every day or once a day

**Dictionary example:**

Take the tablets twice daily.

**Learner example:**

It's open daily.

**dance** /dɑːnts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dance, dancer, dancing

**Verbs:** dance

**NOUN**

**OCCASION**

[c] a social occasion at which people dance

**Dictionary example:**

Our band will play at the school dance.

**Learner example:**

Yesterday I bought two t-shirts and a skirt for a dance at school.

**ACTIVITY**

[ʊ] the activity or skill of dancing

**Dictionary examples:**

a dance **class**

The performers tell the story through **song and** dance.

**Learner example:**

There was a dance floor there and the D.J. was very nice.

**dancer** / 'dɑːnt.səʃ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dance, dancer, dancing

**Verbs:** dance

**NOUN [C]**

someone who dances either as a job or for pleasure

**Dictionary examples:**

He's a dancer in the Royal Ballet.

I never knew you were such a good dancer.

**Learner example:**

He is a very good dancer, too.

**danger** / 'deɪn.dʒəʃ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** danger

**Adjectives:** dangerous, endangered

**Adverbs:** dangerously

**NOUN****POSSIBILITY OF HARM**

[C or U] the possibility that someone or something will be harmed or killed, or that something bad will happen

**Dictionary examples:**

Danger! Keep out!

the dangers of rock-climbing

He drove so fast that I really felt my life was **in** danger.

We were **in** danger **of** missing our flight.

**Learner example:**

I thought Steven was in danger [-] somebody wanted to kill him or something like that.

**dangerous** /'deɪn.dʒərəs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** danger

**Adjectives:** dangerous, endangered

**Adverbs:** dangerously

**ADJECTIVE**

If someone or something is dangerous, they could harm you.

**Dictionary examples:**

dangerous chemicals

The men are armed and dangerous.

I've never played ice hockey – it's far too dangerous.

It's dangerous **to** take more than the recommended dose of tablets.

**Learner example:**

I can do [anything] you want but nothing dangerous!

**dark** /dɑ:k/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dark, darkness

**Adjectives:** dark

**ADJECTIVE**

**NO LIGHT**

with little or no light

**Dictionary examples:**

It was too dark to see properly.

What time does it **get** dark in the summer?

**Learner example:**

It was a very dark night.

**day** /deɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** day, midday

**Adjectives:** daily

**Adverbs:** daily

## NOUN

### LIGHT HOURS

[c or u] the period during the day when there is light from the sun

#### Dictionary examples:

a bright, sunny day

It's rained **all** day today.

These animals sleep in the day and hunt at night.

#### Learner example:

I was riding on [the] roller coasters all day.

### WORK HOURS

[c] the time that you usually spend at work or at school

#### Dictionary examples:

a normal working day

I work a seven-hour day.

We're having to work a six-day week to cope with demand.

She's at home today – she's having a day **off**.

I must get some sleep – I've got **a big** day tomorrow.

#### Learner example:

Tuesday is my free day.

### these days

used to talk about the present time

#### Dictionary example:

Vegetarianism is very popular these days.

#### Learner example:

How are you these days?

### one day

used to talk about something that happened in the past

#### Dictionary example:

One day, I came home to find my windows smashed.

#### Learner example:

One day, I was reading an interesting book when someone called me.

**dead** /ded/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** death

**Adjectives:** dead, deadly

**Adverbs:** *dead, deadly*



## ADJECTIVE

### NOT ALIVE

not now alive

#### Dictionary examples:

She's been dead for twenty years now.

The motorcyclist was dead **on arrival** at the hospital.

He was **shot** dead outside his home.

#### Learner example:

We cut down a dead tree to keep the house warm because it was very cold.

**dear** /dɪəː/

## EXCLAMATION

### Oh dear!

used to express surprise or disappointment

#### Dictionary example:

Oh dear! I forgot my keys.

#### Learner example:

Oh dear! Why do you work so hard?

**decide** /dɪˈsaɪd/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** decision

**Verbs:** decide

**Adjectives:** decisive

**Adverbs:** *decisively*

## VERB

### CHOOSE

[I or T] to choose something after thinking about several possibilities

#### Dictionary examples:

They have to decide by next Friday.

I don't mind which one we have – you decide.

In the end, we decided **to** go to the theatre.

She decided (**that**) she would retire to the country.

I can't decide what to do.

He can't decide whether to buy it.

**Learner example:**

I have decided to paint my room orange.

**deep** /di:p/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** depth

**Verbs:** *deepen*

**Adjectives:** deep

**Adverbs:** deeply

**ADJECTIVE**

**TOP TO BOTTOM**

having a long distance from the top to the bottom

**Dictionary examples:**

a deep **river/sea/lake**

The water's not deep here – look, I can touch the bottom.

The water's only **ankle-/knee-/waist-**deep, so we'll be able to get across the river easily.

**Learner example:**

That place [is] good for families too, because [the] water is not so deep but warm.

**degree** /di'gri:/

**NOUN**

**TEMPERATURE**

[c] a unit for measuring temperature, shown by the symbol ° written after a number

**Dictionary example:**

Water boils at 212 degrees **Fahrenheit** and 100 degrees **Celsius/Centigrade**.

**Learner example:**

Today it is very windy and too cold for bathing, just about 15 degrees.

**delay** /di'leɪ/

**VERB**

**MAKE HAPPEN LATER**

[ɪ or ɪ] to make something happen at a later time than originally planned or expected

**Dictionary examples:**

My plane was delayed by an hour.  
 Could we delay the meeting a few days?

**Learner example:**

The bus was delayed and I decided to go on foot.

**NOUN** [C or U]

**LONG WAIT**

when you have to wait longer than expected for something to happen, or the time that you have to wait

**Dictionary examples:**

An accident caused long delays on the motorway.  
 There has been a delay in the book's publication.

**Learner example:**

It was terrible at Heathrow airport because my flight had a delay of over two hours.

**dentist** /'den.tɪst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dentist

**Adjectives:** dental

**NOUN** [C]

someone who examines and repairs teeth

**Dictionary example:**

You should have your teeth checked by a dentist at least twice a year.

**Learner example:**

She is a dentist and can speak several languages.

**department** /dɪ'pɑ:t.mənt/

**NOUN** [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]

a part of an organization such as a school, business or government which deals with a particular area of study or work

**Dictionary examples:**

the geography department/the department of geography  
 The accounts department is/are having a Christmas party this week.  
 the Department of Health and Social Security

**Learner example:**

Then we went down to [the] Design and Technology department and [the] English department.

**department store** /dɪ'pɑ:t.mənt.stɔ:r/

**NOUN [C]**

a large shop divided into several different parts, each of which sells different things

**Learner example:**

First we'll go to May's department store, because things are so cheap [there].

**describe** /dɪ'skraɪb/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** description

**Verbs:** describe

**VERB [T]**

to say or write what someone or something is like

**Dictionary examples:**

Can you describe your bag?

He described the painting **in detail**.

Let me describe **(to you) how** it happened.

She described Gary **as** shy.

**Learner example:**

I would like to describe the food from my country.

**desert** /'dez.ət/

**NOUN [C or U]**

a large, hot, dry area of land with very few plants

**Dictionary examples:**

the Sahara Desert

They were lost **in** the desert for nine days.

**Learner example:**

I'm on holiday in Tunisia near "Djerba". Yesterday morning I [saw] many camels in the desert.

**dessert** /dɪˈzɜ:t/

**NOUN** [C or U]

sweet food eaten after the main part of a meal

**Dictionary examples:**

a dessert fork/spoon

For dessert there's apple pie, cheesecake or fruit.

If you make the main course, I'll **make** a dessert.

**Learner example:**

I always order a t-bone steak with salad, and for dessert a piece of chocolate cake.

**detail** /ˈdiː.teɪl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** detail

**Adjectives:** detailed

**NOUN**

**details**

information about someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

I've sent off for the details **of** a job I saw advertised in the paper.

They haven't given me any details yet.

A police officer **took down** the details **of** what happened.

**Learner example:**

Here are the details you asked for.

**diary** /ˈdaɪəri/

**NOUN** [C]

**FOR THOUGHTS**

a book in which a person writes a private record of events, thoughts, feelings, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

I write down my thoughts in my diary every night.

I've **kept** a diary since I was a little girl.

**Learner example:**

The best one is a diary: my aunt gave it to me. I like it because I can write my feelings in it.

#### FOR ARRANGEMENTS

a book containing spaces for all the days and months of the year, in which you write down your future arrangements, meetings, etc.

#### Dictionary examples:

I'll check my diary and see when I'm free.

Don't forget to write the date of the meeting in your diary.

#### Learner example:

My diary is important for me because [it has] all my friend's ad[d]ress[es].

**difference** /'dɪf.ə.nts/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** difference, *indifference*

**Verbs:** differ, *differentiate*

**Adjectives:** different, *indifferent*

**Adverbs:** differently

#### NOUN

##### WAY

[c or u] the way in which two people or things are not the same

#### Dictionary example:

What's the difference **between** an ape and a monkey?

#### Learner example:

I will not find the same one and of course John will notice the difference.

**digital** /'dɪdʒ.ɪ.təl/

#### ADJECTIVE

##### SYSTEM

using an electronic system that changes sounds or images into signals in the form of numbers before it stores them or sends them

#### Dictionary examples:

digital data

a digital recording

digital TV

#### Learner example:

It has amazing digital effects.

**digital camera** /ˌdɪdʒ.ɪ.təlˈkæm.rə/

**NOUN [C]**

a type of camera that records images that you can use and store on a computer

**Dictionary example:**

These days almost everyone uses a digital camera.

**Learner example:**

I got lots of gifts, including a digital camera!

**dinosaur** /ˈdaɪ.nə.sɔːr/

**NOUN [C]**

a very large animal that used to live millions of years ago

**Dictionary example:**

So why did the dinosaurs die out?

**Learner example:**

It was attacked by an enormous dinosaur and died.

**diploma** /dɪˈpləʊ.mə/

**NOUN [C]**

a qualification from a school, college or university, or an official document showing that someone has completed a course of study

**Dictionary example:**

a diploma **in** marketing

**Learner example:**

My best present was a diploma [from] the University of Cambridge.

**directions** /daɪˈrek.ʃənz/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** direction, directions, director

**Verbs:** direct

**Adjectives:** direct, *indirect*

**Adverbs:** directly, *indirectly*

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

instructions that tell you how to get to a particular place, or how to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

Can you **give** me directions **to** your house?

"Did you have any difficulty finding the theatre?" "No, your directions were excellent."

Just **follow** the directions on the label.

**Learner example:**

I didn't know where the College was, [and] most of the people [gave] me wrong directions.

**dirty** / 'dɜː.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dirt

**Adjectives:** dirty

**ADJECTIVE**

not clean

**Dictionary example:**

Her face was dirty and tear-stained.

**Learner example:**

Please bring two aprons or our clothes will get dirty.

**disco** / 'dɪs.kəʊ/

**NOUN [C] (PLURAL **discos**)**

a place or event where people dance to pop music

**Dictionary example:**

disco lights

**Learner example:**

I think Saturday will be the best for me and then we can go to [a] disco.

**discount** / 'dɪs.kɑʊnt/

**NOUN [C]**

a reduction in price

**Dictionary examples:**

They usually **give** you a discount if you buy multiple copies.

They **offer** a 10 percent discount **on** rail travel for students.



**Learner example:**

Thanks to this club, we have a 10% discount [at] all shops in the downtown [area] during December.

**discuss** /dɪˈskʌs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** discussion

**Verbs:** discuss

**VERB [T]**

to talk about something with someone and tell each other your ideas or opinions

**Dictionary example:**

Have you discussed this matter with anyone else?

**Learner example:**

When we meet, we usually [watch] a science fiction film, then we discuss it.

**dish** /dɪʃ/

**NOUN**

**CONTAINER**

[C] a curved container for eating and serving food from

**Dictionary example:**

an oven-proof dish

**Learner example:**

You should be able to serve [it in] dishes or glasses.

**FOOD**

[C] food prepared in a particular way as part of a meal

**Dictionary example:**

a chicken/vegetarian dish

**Learner example:**

I like rice and sweet dishes.

**the dishes**

dirty plates, bowls and other objects that have been used for cooking or eating food

**Dictionary example:**

Who's going to **wash** the dishes?

**Learner example:**

Because after dinner I washed the dishes, so I put my ring on the table.

**do** /duː/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** do, *overdo*

**AUXILIARY VERB (did, done)**

**don't you?/do you?/doesn't she?/does she?, etc.**

used in a phrase at the end of a sentence to make the sentence a question

**Dictionary examples:**

You like her, don't you?

Sarah lives near here, doesn't she?

You didn't ask him, did you?

It doesn't hurt, does it?

**Learner example:**

You love watch[ing] tv, don't you?!

**Do you mind ...?**

something you say when politely asking if you can do something, or when asking someone else to do something

**Dictionary example:**

Do you mind if I put the television on?

**Learner example:**

Do you mind if I bring a friend?

**VERB (did, done)**

**MAKE**

[ɪ] to make or produce something

**Dictionary examples:**

I've done 20 copies of the hand-out.

They do really good cakes in the cafe.

**Learner example:**

[ɒn] any sp[e]cial day [laɪk] Devali they do some sp[e]cial sweet food.

**HEALTHY/HAPPY**

[ɪ] used for talking or asking about someone and whether they are healthy, happy or succeeding

**Dictionary examples:**

Hi, **how are** you doing?

"**How is** Freya doing?" "She's doing really **well**, thanks."

**Learner example:**

I'm doing fine.

**SPORT ETC.**

to perform a sports activity

**Dictionary example:**

She does yoga in her spare time.

**Learner example:**

[At the club,] I can swim, do karate [or] yoga, play soccer, tennis, squash and table-tennis.

**document** / 'dɒk.jə.mənt/

**NOUN [C]**

**OFFICIAL INFORMATION**

a piece of paper with official information on it

**Dictionary example:**

**official/confidential/legal** documents

**Learner example:**

My credit cards and official documents are inside.

**double** / 'dʌb.əl/

**ADJECTIVE**

twice the size, amount, price, etc., or consisting of two similar things together

**Dictionary examples:**

I'd like to book a double **room**.

I ordered a double espresso.

Go through the double **doors** and turn left.

The word 'cool' has a double 'o' in the middle.

**Learner example:**

I'm going to buy a double bed, that is why I need to sell the single one.

**down** /daʊn/

**ADVERB**

**LOWER POSITION**

towards or in a low or lower position, from a higher one

**Dictionary examples:**

Is this lift going down?

Don't look down! You'll get dizzy.

The sun's going down and it'll be dark soon.

I bent down to look under the bed.

**Learner example:**

Lunch time in India is about 5 p.m, when the sun [is] going down.

**PREPOSITION**

**LOWER POSITION**

in or towards a low or lower position, from a higher one

**Dictionary examples:**

I slid down the hill.

Aikiko fell down some stairs and broke her wrist.

**Learner example:**

I was the first to go down the hill.

**ALONG**

along or further along

**Dictionary examples:**

We drove down the motorway as far as Bristol.

Her office is down the corridor on the right.

They sailed the boat down the river.

**Learner example:**

Then we went down the Nile by boat.

**download**

**VERB [I or T]** /ˌdaʊnˈləʊd/

to copy computer programs, music or other information electronically, especially from the Internet or a larger computer

**Dictionary example:**

I've downloaded the program.

**Learner example:**

I left [my computer] in your sister's room as she wanted to download some songs from it to her laptop.

**downstairs**

**ADVERB** /ˌdaʊnˈsteəz/

to or on a lower floor of a building, especially the ground floor

**Dictionary example:**

I **went** downstairs to answer the phone.

**Learner example:**

While I was in your house, your mom called me to help her carry some stuff, so I left my purse on your bed, and went downstairs to help her.

**Dr** /ˈdɒk.təː/

**NOUN**

a title for someone who is a medical doctor or a Doctor of Philosophy

**Dictionary example:**

Dr Woolley has retired from the practice.

**Learner example:**

Dr. Ahuja has placed a virus in a suitcase.

**drawer** /drɔː/

**NOUN [C]**

a box-shaped container without a top which is part of a piece of furniture. It slides in and out to open and close and is used for keeping things in.

**Dictionary examples:**

I keep my socks **in** the bottom drawer.

I don't like to go through other people's drawers.

**Learner example:**

I think I left it in your drawer in the living room.

**drawing** /'drɔː.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** drawing

**Verbs:** draw

**NOUN** [C or U]

the act of making a picture with a pencil or pen, or a picture made in this way

**Dictionary examples:**

Rosie loves drawing.

She gave me a beautiful drawing **of** a horse.

**Learner example:**

My hobbies are singing, dancing, drawing, writing, reading and so on.

**dream** /dri:m/

**NOUN** [C]

**SLEEP**

a series of events or images that happen in your mind when you are sleeping

**Dictionary examples:**

a **bad** dream

I **had** a very odd dream **about** you last night.

Paul had a dream **that** he won the lottery.

**Learner example:**

I thought it was a very strange dream but her dream wasn't strange it was nice.

**VERB** [I or T] (**dreamed** or **dreamt**, **dreamed** or **dreamt**)

**SLEEP**

to experience events and images in your mind while you are sleeping

**Dictionary examples:**

What did you dream **about** last night?

I often dream **about/of** flying.

I dreamed **that** I was having a baby.

**Learner example:**

It ran, ran, and I screamed – I was dreaming, but it was very real.

**dress** /dres/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dress

**Verbs:** dress, undress

**Adjectives:** dressed, undressed

**VERB**

**PUT ON CLOTHES**

[I or T] to put clothes on yourself or someone else, especially a child

**Dictionary examples:**

My husband dresses the children while I make breakfast.

He left very early and had to dress in the dark.

**Learner example:**

Maria started to dress, but her suit was not there!

**dressed** /drest/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** dress

**Verbs:** dress, undress

**Adjectives:** dressed, undressed

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

**WEARING CLOTHES**

wearing clothes and not naked

**Dictionary examples:**

I usually **get** dressed before I eat breakfast.

He was dressed **in** a dark grey suit.

They arrived early and I wasn't fully dressed.

**Learner example:**

While I got dressed he started to cook the dinner.

**drink** /drɪŋk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** drink

**Verbs:** drink

**Adjectives:** drunk

**NOUN** [C or U]

**ALCOHOL**

! alcoholic liquid

**Dictionary examples:**

Whose turn is it to buy the drinks?

We ran out of drink at the party.

**Learner example:**

[Wi]ll you to be able to bring some drink for dinner, eg. wine?

**VERB (drank, drunk)**

**ALCOHOL**

! [ɪ] to drink alcohol

**Dictionary examples:**

"Would you like a glass of wine?" "No thanks, I don't drink."

I didn't drink at all while I was pregnant.

**Learner example:**

Did you drink or dance at the party?

**driving licence** /'draɪ.vɪŋ,laɪ.sənts/

**NOUN** [C]

official permission for someone to drive a car, received after passing a driving test, or a document showing this

**Dictionary example:**

I have a **clean** driving licence.

**Learner example:**

This is very important for me, because inside this wallet are some very important documents, for example [my] driving licence and credit card!

**drum** /drʌm/

**NOUN** [C]

a round, hollow musical instrument that you hit with your hand or a stick

**Dictionary examples:**

a bass/snare/kettle drum

a drum **beat**



**Learner example:**

I am a very good drummer because I have played the drums for six years.

**dry** /draɪ/

**ADJECTIVE (drier, driest or dryer, dryest)**

**NOT WET**

describes something that has no water or other liquid in, on, or around it

**Dictionary examples:**

My hat kept my hair dry.

These plants grow well in a dry climate.

This cake's a bit dry – I think I overcooked it.

**Learner example:**

So when the clothes were dry, I called a taxi.

**NO RAIN**

with no or not much rain

**Dictionary example:**

a dry summer

**Learner example:**

It said: "My sweet darling, the weather here in Africa is hot and dry, but the nights are cold and lonely without you."

**VERB [I or T]**

to become dry, or to make something become dry

**Dictionary examples:**

Will this paint dry by tomorrow?

Hang the clothes up to dry.

The fruit is dried in the sun.

**Learner example:**

I invited him to come inside and dry his clothes and have a cup of tea.

**duck** /dʌk/

**NOUN [C]**

a bird that lives by water, has webbed feet, a short neck and a large beak

**Dictionary example:**

We took some bread to feed the ducks.

**Learner example:**

There was a big lake, with a lot of ducks.

**during** /'dʒʊə.rɪŋ/

**PREPOSITION**

**THROUGH**

for the whole of a period of time

**Dictionary examples:**

They work during the night and sleep by day.

There were huge advances in aviation technology during World War Two.

**Learner example:**

We sat together during the lesson.

**AT SOME TIME IN**

at some time between the beginning and the end of a period

**Dictionary examples:**

I woke up several times during the night.

The programme will be shown on television during the weekend.

**Learner example:**

I'm going to see them during this holiday.

## E

**each** /i:tʃ/

### PRONOUN

#### **each other**

used to show that each person in a group of two or more people does something to the others

#### **Dictionary examples:**

They kept looking at each other and smiling.

They're always wearing each other's clothes.

Why are you always arguing **with** each other?

#### **Learner example:**

We can write to each other once a month.

**early** /'ɜ:.li/ (earlier, earliest)

### ADVERB

#### **BEFORE**

before the usual time or the time that was arranged

#### **Dictionary examples:**

If you finish early, you can go home.

The plane arrived ten minutes early.

#### **Learner example:**

We'll finish it early.

### ADJECTIVE

#### **BEGINNING**

near the beginning of a period of time, process, etc.

#### **Dictionary examples:**

the early 1980s

This was in the early **days** of car design.

My earliest memory is of being shown around our new house.

**Learner example:**

Tomorrow please come in the early morning.

**earn** /ɜːn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** earnings

**Verbs:** earn

**VERB**

**GET MONEY**

[I or T] to get money for doing work

**Dictionary examples:**

She earns more than £50,000 a year.

How much do you earn, if you don't mind me asking?

**Learner example:**

We can wash cars to earn some money for the necessary materials.

**earring** /'ɪə.rɪŋ/

**NOUN [C]**

a piece of jewellery that you wear on or through your ear

**Dictionary examples:**

**gold/silver** earrings

a **pair of** earrings

He was **wearing** an earring in his left ear.

**Learner example:**

It is a gold earring and it is on the table I think.

**easily** /'iː.zɪ.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** ease

**Adjectives:** easy, uneasy

**Adverbs:** easily, easy

**ADVERB**

**NO DIFFICULTY**

with no difficulty or effort

**Dictionary examples:**

I can easily get some food on the way home tonight, if you'd like.  
She makes friends very easily.

**Learner example:**

I think you can find it very easily, because it is [in the] centre of my home town.

**east** (ALSO **East**) /i:st/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** east

**Adjectives:** east, eastern

**NOUN [U]****DIRECTION**

the direction that you face to see the sun rise, opposite to the west

**Dictionary examples:**

The points of the compass are North, South, East and West.  
Which way is east?

**the east**

the part of an area that is further towards the east than the rest

**Dictionary examples:**

Her home is **in** the east **of** France.  
Most of the country, except the east, is rural.

**Learner example:**

You can visit the east of the town.

**ADJECTIVE**

in or forming the east part of something

**Dictionary examples:**

New York is east of Chicago.  
The east wall of the mosque is covered with a beautiful mosaic.

**Learner example:**

I'll visit the romantic Robin Hood's Bay [on] the east coast of England.

**ADVERB**

towards the east

**Dictionary example:**

They sailed further east.

**Learner example:**

We went [e]ast to Oslo.

**eighth** /eɪtθ/

**ORDINAL NUMBER**

8th written as a word

**Dictionary examples:**

He finished eighth in the race.

Bob's birthday is on **the** eighth (of June).

**Learner example:**

I'm free on the eighth of June.

**eighty** /'eɪ.ti/

**NUMBER**

the number 80

**Dictionary examples:**

seventy, eighty, ninety

They've invited eighty (guests) to the wedding.

**Learner example:**

The film is a fantasy novel and it [was] written by Tolkien about eighty years ago.

**electric** /ɪ'lek.trɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** electrician, electricity

**Adjectives:** electric, electrical

**ADJECTIVE**

**EQUIPMENT**

Electric lights, tools, etc. work using electricity.

**Dictionary example:**

an electric **car/heater**

**Learner example:**

I like rock music so if you want I can play my electric guitar [at] your concert.

**electricity** /eˌlek'trɪs.ə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** electrician, electricity

**Adjectives:** electric, electrical

**NOUN [U]**

a type of energy that can produce light and heat, or make machines work

**Dictionary examples:**

The electricity has been **turned off**.

an electricity **bill**

**Learner example:**

You can also see how life [is] in our African villages, where there [is] no electricity or gas and where water comes only from the river.

**elephant** /'el.ɪ.fənt/

**NOUN [C]**

a very large, grey animal with big ears and a very long nose with which it picks things up

**Learner example:**

We saw elephants, tigers, snakes, monkeys... and in the afternoon we visited the museums.

**else** /els/

**ADVERB**

**IN ADDITION**

in addition to someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

Would you like **anything** else to eat?

**What** else did he say?

The book definitely isn't here. **Where** else should I look?

**Learner example:**

If you need anything else, you'll find it in the classroom.

**DIFFERENT**

different from someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

I don't like it here. Let's go **somewhere** else.  
If it doesn't work, try **something** else.  
It's not my bag. It must be **someone** else's.

**Learner example:**

I think we should go somewhere else to have a drink after the film.

**OTHER**

other things or people

**Dictionary examples:**

I forgot my toothbrush, but I remembered **everything** else.  
I turned up in my jeans and **everyone** else was dressed really smartly.

**Learner example:**

As this year I turned 12 my m[u]m and dad gave me 12 gifts and everyone else gave me clothes or money.

**email** (ALSO **e-mail**) /'i:.meɪl/

**VERB [T]**

to send a message using email

**Dictionary examples:**

Email me when you've got time.  
Has he emailed you that list of addresses yet?

**Learner example:**

I am emailing you to ask you if I could borrow your bike.

**empty** /'emp.ti/

**ADJECTIVE****NOTHING INSIDE**

If something is empty, it does not contain any things or people.

**Dictionary examples:**

an empty house/street  
Shall I take the empty bottles for recycling?  
The train was empty by the time it reached London.

**Learner example:**

So I haven't got any empty space for the computer.



**end** /end/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** end, ending

**Verbs:** end

**Adjectives:** endless

**NOUN**

**FURTHEST PART**

[c] the furthest part or final part of a place or thing

**Dictionary examples:**

Our house is the third from the end on the left.

They were standing at **opposite** ends of the room.

**Learner example:**

Go up until you get to the end of the road.

**VERB [I or T]**

to finish or stop, or to make something finish or stop

**Dictionary examples:**

When is your meeting due to end?

Their marriage ended in 1991.

The match ended **in** a draw.

I'd like to end **with** a song from my first album.

The talks were aimed at ending the war between the two countries.

**Learner example:**

The course ends on 30th September.

**engine** /'en.dʒɪn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** engine, engineer, engineering

**NOUN [C]**

the part of a vehicle that uses energy from oil, electricity or steam to make it move

**Dictionary example:**

a **jet/diesel** engine

**Learner example:**

When we left there, I started my car but the engine didn't work.

**engineer** /ˌen.dʒɪˈnɪə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** engine, engineer, engineering

**NOUN [C]**

someone whose job is to design, build or repair machines, engines, roads, bridges, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

a **civil** engineer

a **mechanical/structural** engineer

a **software** engineer

**Learner example:**

I can help with the concert, because I'm a sound engineer!

**enjoy** /ɪnˈdʒɔɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** enjoyment

**Verbs:** enjoy

**Adjectives:** enjoyable

**VERB [T]**

**enjoy yourself**

to get pleasure from something that you are doing

**Dictionary examples:**

I think the party went well – people seemed to be enjoying themselves.

Did you enjoy yourself at Lucy's last night?

**Learner example:**

I'm sure you will enjoy yourself and will never regret visiting me and Azerbaijan.

**enough** /ɪˈnʌf/

**DETERMINER; PRONOUN**

**NECESSARY AMOUNT**

as much as is necessary

**Dictionary examples:**

Is there enough cake **for** everyone?

Have you had enough **to** eat?

There are 25 textbooks for the class – that should be enough.

I know enough about art **to** realise that this painting is special.

**Learner example:**

My favourite present is the concert tickets because I wanted to go the concert but I didn't have enough money.

**ADVERB****NECESSARY AMOUNT**

as much as is necessary

**Dictionary examples:**

Are you old enough **to** vote?

You're not driving fast enough.

**Learner example:**

He didn't study enough.

**enter** /'en.təː/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** entrance, entry

**Verbs:** enter

**VERB****PLACE**

[I or T] to come or go into a place

**Dictionary examples:**

The police entered **through/by** the back door.

She is accused of entering the country **illegally**.

**Learner example:**

Without that [identity card] I can't enter my school.

**entrance** /'en.trənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** entrance, entry

**Verbs:** enter

**NOUN**

**DOOR**

[c] a door, gate, etc. by which you can enter a building or place

**Dictionary examples:**

There are two entrances – one at the front and one round the back.

They must have used the back entrance **to** the building.

I'll meet you **at the** main entrance.

**Learner example:**

From my house you can get there by bus. There's a special one, and it'll take you up to the entrance of the park.

**envelope** / 'en.və.ləʊp/

**NOUN [C]**

a flat paper container for a letter

**Dictionary example:**

She ripped open the envelope.

**Learner example:**

Last night I left an envelope in your house.

**especially** / ɪ 'speʃ.əl.i/

**ADVERB**

**VERY MUCH**

very much or particularly

**Dictionary examples:**

She's not especially interested in sport.

I chose this especially for your new house.

I loved the show, especially the dancing.

**Learner example:**

I like sports, especially playing basketball.

**euro** (ALSO **Euro**) / 'jʊə.rəʊ/

**NOUN [C]**

the unit of money used in most European Union countries; €

**Dictionary example:**

Most hotels are priced between a hundred and two hundred euros a night.

**Learner example:**

The price is 50 euro.

**even** / 'I : .vən/

**ADVERB**

**SURPRISE**

used to emphasize something that is surprising

**Dictionary examples:**

Everyone danced – even Mick.

It's a very difficult job – it might even take a year to finish it.

**Learner example:**

You were the only one who wasn't there, even Marcelo was there!

**ever** / 'ev .ə/

**ADVERB**

**AT ANY TIME**

at any time

**Dictionary examples:**

Have you ever been to London?

If you're ever in Cambridge, do give me a ring.

Nothing ever happens here in the evenings.

The smell is worse **than** ever.

**Learner example:**

[It] is the most beautiful place I've ever seen.

**everybody** / 'ev .ri ,bɒd .i/ (ALSO **everyone**)

**PRONOUN**

every person

**Dictionary examples:**

Everybody thought it was a good idea.

I've received replies from everybody but Jane.

Goodbye, everybody – see you next week.

I'm sorry, but you'll just have to wait your turn like everybody **else**.

**Learner example:**

I was so happy, [because] everybody had a good time.

**everyone** /'ev.ri.wʌn/ (ALSO **everybody**)

**PRONOUN**

every person

**Dictionary examples:**

Everyone agreed with me.

Everyone involved in the accident has been questioned by the police.

Would everyone who wishes to attend the dinner let me know by Friday afternoon?

I had dressed up but everyone **else** was wearing jeans.

**Learner example:**

Almost everyone went to the party.

**everything** /'ev.ri.θɪŋ/

**PRONOUN**

all things

**Dictionary examples:**

The thieves took everything.

You can't blame him for everything.

Everything looks so much nicer in the sunshine.

Is everything all right, Angela?

The fish wasn't very fresh, but everything **else** tasted good.

**Learner example:**

We have to bring a pencil, they'll give us everything else we need.

**everywhere** /'ev.ri.weə<sup>r</sup>/

**ADVERB**

in or to every place

**Dictionary examples:**

I looked everywhere for my keys.

Everywhere I look I see things that remind me of Brendan.

We had to stay in a hotel outside the town as everywhere **else** was fully booked.

**Learner example:**

I love the teddy bear because it's soft and I can take it with me everywhere.

**exactly** /ɪg'zækt.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** exact

**Adverbs:** exactly

**ADVERB****COMPLETELY CORRECT**

used when you are giving or asking for information that is completely correct

**Dictionary examples:**

The journey took exactly three hours.

Where are you staying exactly?

**Learner example:**

I don't know exactly what time I'll arrive.

**exam** /ɪg'zæm/ (FORMAL **examination**)

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** exam, examination, examiner

**Verbs:** examine

**NOUN [C]**

an official test of how much you know about something, or how well you can do something

**Dictionary examples:**

How many pupils are **sitting/taking** the geography exam this term?

I **failed** my physics exam, but I **passed** chemistry.

exam **papers**

exam **results**

**Learner example:**

I will take my exam on December 8.

**examination** /ɪgˌzæm.ɪˈneɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** exam, examination, examiner

**Verbs:** examine

**NOUN**

**TEST**

[c] an exam

**Dictionary example:**

a written examination

**Learner example:**

We try to improve our English, because we must pass [the] P.E.T. examination to complete our studies.

**excellent** /ˈek.səl.ənt/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** *excel*

**Adjectives:** excellent

**ADJECTIVE**

extremely good

**Dictionary examples:**

The food was excellent.

Her car is in excellent condition.

The fall in interest rates is excellent news for borrowers.

**Learner example:**

I had an excellent supper and danced with Nat.

**except** /ɪkˈsept/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** exception

**Adjectives:** exceptional

**Adverbs:** *exceptionally*

**PREPOSITION; CONJUNCTION**

**NOT INCLUDING**

not including a particular fact, thing or person



**Dictionary examples:**

The museum is open daily except Mondays.  
It's cool and quiet everywhere except in the kitchen.  
Everyone was there except **for** Sally.

**Learner example:**

All of my friends came except you.

**excuse**

**VERB [T]** /ɪk'skju:z/

**Excuse me**

used to say sorry for something that you do without intending to

**Dictionary example:**

Oh, excuse me, did I take your seat?

**Learner example:**

Excuse me, I'm going to miss the English class tomorrow.

**exercise** /'ek.sə.saɪz/**NOUN****PHYSICAL ACTIVITY**

[C or U] physical activity that you do to make your body strong and healthy

**Dictionary examples:**

You really should **take** more exercise.  
Swimming is my favourite **form of** exercise.  
I **do** stomach exercises most days.

**Learner example:**

I can also [take some] exercise with the bicycle.

**PRACTICE**

[C] a short piece of written work which you do to practise something you are learning

**Dictionary example:**

The book has exercises at the end of every chapter.

**Learner example:**

It's a new book and it has all [the] nece[s]sary exercises for secondary school.

**exit** /'ek.sɪt/

**NOUN [C]**

**WAY OUT**

the door or gate which you use to leave a public building or place

**Dictionary examples:**

a **fire** exit

an **emergency** exit

the **main** exit

**Learner example:**

I'll meet you tonight [at] the exit of Wood Green station.

**ROAD**

a road which you use to leave a motorway or roundabout

**Dictionary example:**

**Take** the third exit at the next roundabout.

**Learner example:**

You should take the motorway from Palermo to Mazzara and take the third exit.

**explain** /ɪk'spleɪn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** explanation

**Verbs:** explain

**Adjectives:** *inexplicable*

**VERB [I or T]**

to make something clear or easy to understand by giving reasons for it or details about it

**Dictionary examples:**

If there's anything you don't understand, I'll be happy to explain.

The teacher explained the rules **to** the children.

Our guide explained **where** the cathedral was.

He explained **how** the machine worked.

Please could you explain **why** you're so late.

She explained **that** she was going to stay with her sister.

No one has been able to explain the accident.

**Learner example:**

We have to explain [the information] to our friends.

**ADJECTIVE**

more, or more than usual

**Dictionary examples:**

She babysits to earn a bit of extra cash.

He needs extra help with his English.

The price includes travel and accommodation but meals are extra.

**Learner example:**

You only have to bring an extra t-shirt.

# F

**fact** /fækt/

## NOUN

### TRUE THING

[c] something that you know is true, exists, or has happened

#### Dictionary examples:

I don't know all the facts **about** what happened.

I'm not angry that you took my car – it's just **the** fact **that** you didn't ask me first.

I **knew** **for** a fact that she was lying.

#### Learner example:

I love this book, because it's about history facts and it['s] very interestin[g].

**fail** /feɪl/

## Word family:

**Nouns:** failure

**Verbs:** fail

## VERB

### EXAM

[ɪ or ʌ] to not pass a test or exam

#### Dictionary examples:

A lot of people fail their driving **test** the first time.

If she doesn't work she'll fail all her **exams**.

"How was your chemistry exam?" "Awful! I think I've failed."

#### Learner example:

I was told most people fail the exam two or three times.

**fair** /feə<sup>r</sup>/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *fairness*

**Adjectives:** fair, unfair

**Adverbs:** fairly, unfairly

**ADJECTIVE**

**HAIR/SKIN**

having pale skin or a light colour of hair

**Dictionary examples:**

She's got fair **hair** and blue eyes.

He's fair-**haired**.

**Learner example:**

She is a pretty girl with long fair hair and she has beautiful eyes.

**fall** /fɔ:l/

**VERB [I] (fell, fallen)**

**MOVE DOWN**

to move down towards the ground, sometimes by accident

**Dictionary examples:**

The path's very steep, so be careful you don't fall.

He fell badly and broke his leg.

I fell **down** the stairs and injured my back.

He fell **to** his **death** climbing the Matterhorn.

By winter, all the leaves had fallen off the trees.

The snow had been falling steadily all day.

**Learner example:**

You['d] better wear your cheap clothes as paint may fall on you.

**fan** /fæn/

**NOUN [C]**

**PERSON**

someone who admires and supports a person, sport, sports team, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

More than 15,000 Liverpool fans attended Saturday's game.  
He's a big fan **of** country music.

**Learner example:**

I'm a fan of rock music.

**fantastic** /fæn'tæs.tɪk/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** fantastic

**Adverbs:** fantastically

**ADJECTIVE**

INFORMAL extremely good

**Dictionary examples:**

You look fantastic in that dress.  
We had a fantastic time.  
They've won a holiday? How fantastic!

**Learner example:**

The beaches here are fantastic!

**far** /fɑːr/

**ADVERB (farther, farthest or further, furthest)****DISTANCE**

at, to or from a great distance in space or time

**Dictionary examples:**

Is the station far **away**?  
She doesn't live far **from** here.  
**How** far away does your mother live?  
How far is it **from** Australia to New Zealand?  
Bournemouth is **not** far **from** Poole.  
One day, perhaps far **in/into** the future, you'll regret what you've done.

**Learner example:**

It isn't so far from my house so we can go [on foot].

**farmer** /'fɑː.mə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** farm, farmer, farming

**NOUN [C]**

someone who owns or looks after a farm

**Dictionary example:**

a sheep farmer

**Learner example:**

The farmer was very friendly and we [spent] the day with him.

**fashion** / 'fæʃ . ən /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fashion

**Adjectives:** fashionable

**NOUN**

**POPULAR STYLE**

[c or u] a style that is popular at a particular time, especially in clothes, hair, make-up, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

Long hair is back **in** fashion for men.

Fur coats have **gone out of** fashion.

She always wears **the latest** fashions.

**Learner example:**

I like this present because I love clothes and fashion.

**fast** / fɑ : st /

**ADVERB**

moving or happening quickly

**Dictionary examples:**

We ran **as** fast **as** we could.

The accident was caused by people driving **too** fast in bad conditions.

**Learner example:**

I rode my bike home as fast as I could.

**fast food** / ,fɑ:st'fu:d/

**NOUN** [U]

hot food that can be served very quickly because it is already prepared

**Dictionary example:**

fast food **restaurants**

**Learner example:**

We don't eat lots of fast food, us[uə]lly I cook every day.

**few** /fju:/

**DETERMINER; ADJECTIVE; PRONOUN**

**a few**

some, or a small number of

**Dictionary examples:**

I'll be ready in a few **minutes**.

I need to get a few **things** in town.

We've been having a few **problems** with the new computer.

"How many potatoes do you want?" – "Oh, just a few, please."

I've met a few **of** his friends.

**Learner example:**

I invited a few of my friends and relatives.

**quite a few**

quite a large number of

**Dictionary example:**

I know quite a few people who've had the same problem.

**Learner example:**

We played quite a few games and we had prizes for the winner of each of the games.

**field** /fi:ld/

**NOUN**

**LAND**

[c] an area of land used for growing crops or keeping animals



**Dictionary examples:**

corn fields

The cows were all standing in one corner of the field.

**Learner example:**

You could spend hours walking in wonderful forests and fields.

**fifth** /fɪfθ/

**ORDINAL NUMBER**

5th written as a word

**Dictionary examples:**

the fifth floor of the building

Tomorrow is **the** fifth of September.

**Learner example:**

This is [the] fifth Harry Potter book.

**fifty** /'fɪf.ti/

**NUMBER**

the number 50

**Dictionary examples:**

forty, fifty, sixty

They were travelling at fifty miles an hour.

**Learner example:**

There were fifty guests at my party.

**file** /faɪl/

**NOUN [C]****COMPUTER**

a collection of information such as text, pictures or computer programs stored together electronically with a single name

**Dictionary examples:**

What's the file name?

I'm going to **copy/save** this file.

**Learner example:**

I need the computer to save all my file[s].

**INFORMATION**

a collection of information and documents about someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

a **study** file

The school **keeps** files **on** all its students.

**Learner example:**

I think I've left the file near the table in the drawing room.

**fill** /fɪl/

**VERB**

**MAKE FULL**

[ɪ or ʊ] to make a container or space full, or to become full

**Dictionary examples:**

I filled the bucket **with** water.

I drank my tea while the bath was filling.

**Learner example:**

It was really hot, even for a summer day, but we were refreshed by a beautiful waterfall that we stopped [at] to fill our water bottle.

**final** /'faɪ.nəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** final

**Adjectives:** final

**Adverbs:** finally

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

**LAST**

last in a series or coming at the end of something

**Dictionary examples:**

a final **warning/offer**

the final **paragraph**

West Ham scored in the final **minute**.

The game is **in** its final **stages**.

**Learner example:**

I need them imm[e]diately as my final exam is [the] day after tomorrow.

**finally** /'faɪ.nə.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** final

**Adjectives:** final

**Adverbs:** finally

**ADVERB**

**AFTER A LONG TIME**

after a long time or some difficulty

**Dictionary examples:**

We finally got home at midnight.

After months of looking he finally found a job.

**Learner example:**

Well, I have finally decided that I will paint my room blue.

**find** /faɪnd/

**VERB [T] (found, found)**

**DISCOVER BY CHANCE**

to discover something by chance

**Dictionary examples:**

I found some money in my coat pocket.

The body was found by a man walking his dog.

**Learner example:**

Miss Murphy said that she had found my diary in a street near the airport.

**fine** /faɪn/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** fine

**Adverbs:** finely

**ADJECTIVE**

**GOOD ENOUGH**

[NEVER BEFORE NOUN] good or good enough

**Dictionary example:**

"Is this soup hot enough?" "Yes, it's fine."

**finger** /'fɪŋ.gəʳ/

**NOUN [C]**

**ON HAND**

one of the long thin separate parts of the hand, including your thumb

**Dictionary examples:**

He noticed her long delicate fingers.

I cut my finger chopping vegetables last night.

**Learner example:**

Then my mother brought the cake and while she was lighting the candles she burnt her finger.

**fire** /faɪəʳ/

**NOUN**

**FLAMES**

[C or U] heat, light, and flames that are produced when something burns

**Dictionary examples:**

The library was badly damaged **in** the fire.

It is thought that the fire was **started** deliberately.

It took the firefighters three hours to **put out** the fire.

How many historic buildings are damaged **by** fire each year?

**Learner example:**

Yesterday I bought very cool clothes. [...] I bought them because yesterday all my shoes and T-shirts were burned [in] a fire.

**first** /fɜːst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** first

**Adjectives:** first

**Adverbs:** first, firstly

**ADJECTIVE**

**IMPORTANT**

most important, top

**Dictionary example:**

Sheila won first **prize** in the photo competition.

**Learner example:**

It was good because my cousin played and won the first prize.

**ADVERB**

**first of all**

before doing anything else

**Dictionary example:**

First of all, we swam 200 metres in the pool.

**Learner example:**

First of all, I bought a new t-shirt, [a] cool jacket and jeans. After that, I went to the athletic[s] store.

**first of all**

used to introduce the first idea, reason, etc. in a series

**Dictionary example:**

First of all, I'd like to ask you a few questions about your childhood.

**Learner example:**

First of all, thanks for your letter.

**BEGINNING A SERIES**

used to introduce the first idea, reason, etc. in a series

**Dictionary example:**

First, I want to thank my parents.

**Learner example:**

First, I want to say "Thank you!"

**first name** / 'fɜːst,neɪm/

**NOUN [C]**

the personal name that was given to you when you were born and that is not your family's name

**Dictionary example:**

It can be rude to **call** someone **by** their first name if they are much older or more important than you.

**Learner example:**

After that he asked the students to introduce themselves, and he easily learned the first name[s] of the student[s] and addressed them [by] their first name except me and it really annoyed me.

**fishing** /'fɪʃ.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fish, fishing

**Verbs:** fish

**NOUN** [U]

the sport or job of catching fish

**Dictionary examples:**

My dad loves to **go** fishing.

salmon fishing

Fishing is still their main source of income.

**Learner example:**

We can go fishing or hunting.

**fit** /fɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fitness

**Adjectives:** fit

**ADJECTIVE** (fitter, fittest)

healthy and strong, especially as a result of exercise

**Dictionary examples:**

I joined a gym to **get** fit.

I jog to **keep** fit.

You need to be very fit to go mountain climbing.

**Learner example:**

I'm on holiday in Miami [and] I've seen a lot of very fit people.

**flight** /flaɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** flight

**Verbs:** fly

**NOUN** [C]

**JOURNEY**

a journey through air or space in an aircraft or other vehicle

**Dictionary examples:**

I'll never forget my first flight.

How was your flight?

All flights to New York today are delayed because of bad weather.

My flight was **cancelled/delayed**.

**Learner example:**

I would like to rest because the flight will be very boring.

**floor** /flɔːr/

**NOUN [C]****BUILDING**

a particular level of a building

**Dictionary examples:**

This building has five floors.

Take the elevator to the 51st floor.

We live **on** the third floor.

a ground floor/first-floor apartment

**Learner example:**

The new art class is on Tuesday on the first floor with Mrs. Keller.

**fly** /flaɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** flight

**Verbs:** fly

**VERB (flew, flown)****MOVE THROUGH AIR**

[I] When a bird, insect or aircraft flies, it moves through the air.

**Dictionary examples:**

The plane was flying at 5000 feet.

The poor bird couldn't fly because it had a broken wing.

As soon as it saw us, the bird flew **away/off**.

**Learner example:**

The birds fly [i]n the sky.

**fog** /fɒg/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fog

**Adjectives:** foggy

**NOUN** [C or U]

thick cloud just above the ground or sea that makes it difficult to see

**Dictionary examples:**

**Thick/Heavy** fog has made driving conditions dangerous.

It took several hours for the fog to **clear/lift**.

**Learner example:**

Imagine, in the morning there was fog, and it was a cold day.

**foggy** /'fɒg.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fog

**Adjectives:** foggy

**ADJECTIVE**

with fog

**Dictionary example:**

a foggy day

**Learner example:**

It was a foggy afternoon and I was at home.

**folder** /'fəʊl.dəʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** folder

**Verbs:** fold

**NOUN** [C]

**FOR PAPERS**

a piece of plastic or thick paper folded down the middle and used to hold loose papers

**Dictionary example:**

I keep all my bank statements in this folder.

**Learner example:**

I think I forgot my folder in your house.



**follow** / 'fɒl.əv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** following, *follower*

**Verbs:** follow

**Adjectives:** following

**VERB**

**GO**

[I or T] to move behind someone or something and go where they go

**Dictionary examples:**

A dog followed us home.

She followed me **into** the kitchen.

He had the feeling he was being followed.

**Learner example:**

I'll wait for you in the central square and you [can] follow me.

**follow a road/path, etc.**

to travel along a road, path, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

Follow the main road down to the traffic lights.

**Learner example:**

You can get to my house by following the road [from] the corner which is next to the playground.

**foot** / fʊt/ (PLURAL **feet**)

**NOUN [C]**

**on foot**

walking

**Dictionary example:**

Are you going by bicycle or on foot?

**Learner example:**

It isn't far away from the main building [-] it's about 15 minutes on foot.

**footballer** / 'fʊt.bɔ:l.ə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** football, footballer

## NOUN [C]

someone who plays football, especially as their job

### Dictionary example:

Her cousin is a professional footballer.

### Learner example:

I want to be a footballer like Beckham one day.

for /fɔːr/

## PREPOSITION

### PURPOSE

having a particular purpose

### Dictionary examples:

There's a sign there saying 'boats for hire'.

Which vitamins should you take for skin problems?

### Learner example:

You [need] to bring your exer[c]ise book for art.

### GET

in order to get or achieve something

### Dictionary examples:

I hate waiting for public transport.

I had to run for the bus.

Did you send off for details of the competition?

I've applied for a job with another computer company.

### Learner example:

It's important to me because I['m] going to study for an exam.

### PAYMENT

in exchange for something, especially an amount of money

### Dictionary examples:

How much did you pay for your glasses?

She sold the house for quite a lot of money.

They've said they'll repair my car for £300.

### Learner example:

I['m] sell[ing] it for 100 Euro.

### OCCASION

on the occasion of

**Dictionary examples:**

What did you buy him for Christmas?

We're having a party for Jim's 60th birthday.

**Learner example:**

I'm tired because I ha[d] a party yesterday for my birthday.

**AT A TIME**

at a particular time

**Dictionary examples:**

I've booked a table at the restaurant for nine o'clock.

We can give you an appointment for 10.15.

**Learner example:**

Can we rearrange the time for five o'clock?

**BECAUSE OF**

because of or as a result of something

**Dictionary examples:**

He got fined for travelling without a ticket.

The things you do for love!

Scotland is famous for its beautiful countryside.

He's best remembered for his novels.

**Learner example:**

It is famous for "paella" but we have many dif[f]erent kind[s] of food.

**MEANING**

showing meaning

**Dictionary examples:**

What's the Czech word for 'book'?

"What does J.L. **stand** for?" "José Luis."

**TOWARDS**

towards or in the direction of

**Dictionary examples:**

They looked as if they were heading for the train station.

Just follow signs for the town centre.

This time tomorrow we'll be setting off for the States.

It says this train is for Birmingham and Coventry only.

**for sale**

available to buy

**Dictionary examples:**

Is this painting for sale?

Our neighbours **put** their house **up** for sale last week.

**Learner example:**

For sale: "Olympus" camera + bag.

**foreign** / 'fɒr.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** foreigner

**Adjectives:** foreign

**ADJECTIVE**

**FROM ANOTHER COUNTRY**

belonging or connected to a country which is not your own

**Dictionary examples:**

Spain was the first foreign country she had visited.

foreign **languages**

His work provided him with the opportunity for a lot of foreign **travel**.

**Learner example:**

You know I have got a friend in Germany, but I want to meet more foreign people.

**forest** / 'fɒr.ɪst/

**NOUN [C or U]**

a large area of trees growing closely together

**Dictionary examples:**

the Black Forest

The children got lost **in** the forest.

**Learner example:**

I would like [to] go for a walk in the forest.

**forget** / fə'get/ (**forgetting, forgot, forgotten**)

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** forget

**Adjectives:** unforgettable

**VERB**

**NOT BRING**

[ɾ] to not bring something with you because you did not remember it

**Dictionary example:**

I've forgotten my keys.

**Learner example:**

I forgot my wallet yesterday.

**fork** /fɔ:k/

**NOUN [C]**

a small object with three or four points and a handle, that you use to pick up food and eat with

**Dictionary example:**

a **knife and fork**.

**Learner example:**

I like a clean fork and knife.

**form** /fɔ:m/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** form, *formation*, *transformation*

**Verbs:** form, transform

**NOUN [C]**

**DOCUMENT**

a document with spaces for you to write information

**Dictionary examples:**

an **application** form

an **entry** form

Please **fill in/out** the form with black ink.

When you have **completed** the form, hand it in at the desk.

**Learner example:**

My job application form is in that file.

**forty** /'fɔ:.ti/

**NUMBER**

**NUMBER**

the number 40

**Dictionary examples:**

thirty, forty, fifty

He looks about forty.

**Learner example:**

There were about forty people.

**fourth** /fɔːθ/

**ORDINAL NUMBER**

4th written as a word

**Dictionary examples:**

My birthday is on **the** fourth of December.

Daniel finished fourth in the race.

**Learner example:**

The new art class is in classroom A [o]n the fourth floor.

**free** /friː/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** freedom

**Adjectives:** free

**Adverbs:** freely

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT BUSY**

not busy doing anything

**Dictionary examples:**

Are you free this evening?

I don't have much free **time**.

**Learner example:**

I am free this afternoon.

**NO COST**

not costing any money

**Dictionary examples:**

I got some free cinema tickets.

Members all receive a free **copy** of the monthly newsletter.

We will install your washing machine free **of charge**.

**Learner example:**

You don't have to bring any money because it is free.

## ADVERB

### NO COST

without cost or payment

#### Dictionary examples:

Children under five travel free.

He offered to do it **for** free.

#### Learner example:

I get tickets for free.

**fresh** /fref/

## ADJECTIVE

### NOT OLD

Fresh food has been produced or collected recently and has not been frozen, dried, etc.

#### Dictionary example:

fresh **fruit/vegetables/fish/bread**

#### Learner example:

Sometimes they go to the sea to get really fresh fish.

**fridge** /frɪdʒ/

## NOUN [C]

a large container that uses electricity to keep food cold

#### Dictionary example:

Don't forget to put the milk back in the fridge.

#### Learner example:

I think they are in the kitchen, near the fridge.

**fried** /fraɪd/

## Word family:

**Verbs:** fry

**Adjectives:** fried

## ADJECTIVE

cooked in hot oil or fat

**Dictionary example:**

a fried egg

**Learner example:**

My favourite food is fried pork.

**friend** /frend/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** friend, friendliness, friendship

**Adjectives:** friendly, unfriendly

**NOUN** [C]

**INTERNET**

a person you write to on an Internet site

**Dictionary example:**

I've just added Adam as a friend on Facebook.

**friendly** /'frend.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** friend, friendliness, friendship

**Adjectives:** friendly, unfriendly

**ADJECTIVE**

behaving in a pleasant, kind way towards someone

**Dictionary examples:**

a friendly **face/smile**

Our neighbours have always been very friendly **to/towards** us.

**Learner example:**

I think I'd prefer a pen-friend from America, because they are very friendly, aren't they?

**from** /frɒm/

**PREPOSITION**

**MATERIAL**

used to show the material of which something is made

**Dictionary example:**

juice **made** from oranges and mangoes



**Learner example:**

The present I love[d] the most was a cute little cat that [is] made from glass.

**front** /frʌnt/

**NOUN**

**the front**

the side of something that is most important or most often seen because it faces forward

**Dictionary examples:**

The front **of** the museum is very impressive.

You need to write the address clearly **on** the front **of** the envelope.

There was coffee **on** the front **of** his shirt.

**Learner example:**

If you want to come with me, call me or come [to] the front of the Rialto [at] 8:45 am – I will be there.

**the front**

the part of something that is furthest forward

**Dictionary examples:**

He was standing right **at** the front.

Do you want to sit **in** the front, next to me?

**Learner example:**

Thomas plays in the front. He makes nearly all the goals [for] our team.

**in front of *sth/sb***

close to the front part of something, or where someone can see or hear you

**Dictionary examples:**

There's parking space in front of the hotel.

Please don't use bad language in front of the children.

**Learner example:**

There are four villas in front of our building.

**full** /fʊl/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** full

**Adverbs:** fully

## ADJECTIVE

### NO MORE POSSIBLE

If a container or a space is full, it contains as many things or people as possible, or as much of something as possible.

#### Dictionary examples:

We couldn't get in – the cinema was full.

The shelves were full **of** books.

The theatre was only **half** full.

Be careful, that's a full cup of coffee I've given you.

#### Learner example:

I['m] sell[ing] it, because I haven't enough free time to ride it and my garage is full!

### COMPLETE

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] complete and including every part

#### Dictionary examples:

Please give your full name and address.

Today's my last full day in Paris.

#### Learner example:

I have Diwali holiday [which] means I will [have a] full day free.

### A LOT

containing a lot of things or people or a lot of something

#### Dictionary examples:

This sweater is full **of** holes.

His essay was full **of** spelling errors.

You're always so full **of** energy.

#### Learner example:

You could go to Venice because it is a [special] place full of art.

**fun** /fʌn/

## ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

INFORMAL enjoyable or entertaining

#### Dictionary example:

There are lots of fun things to do here.

#### Learner example:

I can remember my birthday party and all the fun things we did.

**furniture** / 'fɜː.nɪ.tʃəʊ/

**NOUN** [U]

objects such as chairs, tables, and beds that you put into a room or building

**Dictionary examples:**

They have a lot of **antique** furniture.

The only **piece/item of** furniture he has in his bedroom is a bed.

**Learner example:**

I hurt myself one week ago so I can't help you but pupils can install chairs and the [other] furniture.

**further** / 'fɜː.ðə/

**ADJECTIVE** [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

**MORE**

more or extra

**Dictionary examples:**

For further **details** of the offer, call this number.

Further **information** can be found on our website.

We'll let you know if there's any further **news** about the competition.

**Learner example:**

For further information, contact Joey Hung.

**future** / 'fjuː.tʃəʊ/

**NOUN**

**the future**

in grammar, the form of the verb used when talking about something that will happen or exist

**Dictionary example:**

In the sentence 'Who will look after the dog?' the verb phrase 'will look' is **in** the future.

## G

**game** /geɪm/

NOUN [C]

**OCCASION**

a particular competition, match or occasion when people play a game

**Dictionary examples:**

We had a game of volleyball.

Who won yesterday's game?

**Learner example:**

I also saw a basketball game between the Rockets and the Knicks.

**garage** /'gær.ɑ:ʒ/

NOUN [C]

**BUILDING**

a small building, often next to a house, that you can put a car in

**Dictionary example:**

Did you put the car in the garage?

**Learner example:**

My house has got [a] garden but it hasn't got [a] garage.

**garlic** /'gɑ:.lɪk/

NOUN [U]

a vegetable like a small onion with a very strong taste and smell

**Dictionary example:**

a clove of garlic

**gas** /gæs/

**NOUN**

**FUEL**

[u] a substance in a form like air that is used as a fuel for heating and cooking

**Dictionary examples:**

a gas **cooker**

Do you prefer cooking with electricity or gas?

**Learner example:**

You can also see how life [is] in our African villages, where there [is] no electricity or gas and where water comes only from the river.

**gate** /geɪt/

**NOUN [C]**

**STRUCTURE**

the part of a fence or outside wall that opens and closes like a door

**Dictionary example:**

Please **shut** the gate.

**Learner example:**

Let's meet at the school gate.

**geography** /dʒi'ɒɡ.rə.fi/

**NOUN [U]**

the study of the physical surface of the Earth and all regions of the world

**Dictionary example:**

a degree in geography and economics

**Learner example:**

I left my geography book at your house yesterday.

**get** /get/

**VERB (getting, got, got)**

**BRING**

[ɾ] to go somewhere and bring back someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

Wait here while I get the car.

I'll go and get Sophie from the station.

Could you get me my keys from upstairs?

**Learner example:**

I decided [to] go on with my plan and get my father's car.

**get married**

to begin a legal relationship with someone as their husband or wife

**Dictionary example:**

They got married in April.

**Learner example:**

She was going to get married, and I was invited to the wedding.

**gift** /ɡɪft/

**NOUN [C]**

**THING GIVEN**

a present or something which is given

**Dictionary example:**

a wedding gift

**Learner example:**

The guitar was my father's gift. It is the best gift I've ever received.

**girlfriend** /'gɜ:l.frend/

**NOUN [C]**

**ROMANCE**

a woman or girl who someone is having a romantic relationship with

**Dictionary example:**

I've never met his girlfriend.

**Learner example:**

I danced with my mother and my girlfriend Maria.

**give** /gɪv/

**VERB [T] (gave, given)**

**PUT NEAR**

[+ **TWO OBJECTS**] to put something near someone or in their hand so that they can use it or look at it

**Dictionary examples:**

Can you give me that pen?

He poured a cup of coffee and gave it **to** Isabel.

**Learner example:**

We gave the monkeys some bananas to eat and played with them.

**give *sb* a call/ring**

to telephone someone

**Dictionary example:**

Why don't you just give him a call?

**Learner example:**

[If] you have other questions, you can give me a call.

**TELL**

to tell someone something

**Dictionary examples:**

Can you give Jo **a message**?

The woman refused to give her name.

She gave me some really useful **advice**.

**Learner example:**

I really hope you can give me some advice.

**give a party**

to have a party

**Dictionary example:**

They're always giving parties.

**Learner example:**

He's a very nice guy, and I would like to give him a surprise party.

**glad** /glæd/ (gladder, gladdest)

ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

HAPPY

pleased and happy

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm glad **that** you came.

I'm so glad **to** see you.

**Learner example:**

I'm very glad to hear that.

**glove** /glʌv/

NOUN [C]

a piece of clothing which covers your fingers and hand

**Dictionary example:**

a **pair of** gloves

**Learner example:**

Remember to bring gloves as well.

**go** /gəʊ/

VERB (going, went, gone)

**go running/swimming, etc.**

to go somewhere to do a particular activity

**Dictionary examples:**

We went skating yesterday.

We're going camping on Friday.

**Learner example:**

I'd like to go swimming.

**be going to *do/be sth***

to intend to do or be something

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm going to call her tonight.

I'm going to be a dancer when I grow up.



**Learner example:**

I'm going to paint my bedroom yellow.

**be going to *do sth***

used to say that something is expected to happen in the future

**Dictionary examples:**

It's going to snow tonight.

They're going to have their first baby in June.

**Learner example:**

I think it's going to rain [tomorrow].

**go to the toilet**

to empty the body of urine or solid waste, usually using a toilet to do so

**Dictionary example:**

It's going to be a long journey, kids, so if you want to go to the toilet do so now.

**Learner example:**

I left my watch at your house last night. [...] I went to [the] toilet and put it on the basin.

**goal** /gəʊl/

**NOUN [C]**

**POINT**

a point scored in sports such as soccer, when a player sends a ball or other object into a particular area, such as between two posts

**Dictionary examples:**

He **scored** two goals in the second half.

We won by three goals to one.

Brinkworth scored the **winning** goal.

**Learner example:**

I scored ten goals.

**AREA**

in some sports, the area between two posts, where players try to send the ball

**Dictionary example:**

Terry headed the ball towards the goal.

**Learner example:**

I usually play in goal, but sometimes I play in attack too.

**god** /gɒd/

**NOUN [C]**

### **God**

! in Jewish, Christian, or Muslim belief, the spirit who created the universe and everything in it

**Dictionary example:**

Do you believe in God?

**Learner example:**

The book talks about God's love.

**gold** /gəʊld/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** gold

**Adjectives:** golden

**NOUN [U]**

a valuable, shiny, yellow metal used to make coins, jewellery, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

The bracelet was made of **solid** gold.

**Learner example:**

It's ma[d]e of gold and very expensive.

**ADJECTIVE**

**METAL**

made of gold

**Dictionary example:**

gold jewellery

**Learner example:**

Sammy gave me a gold ring.

**COLOUR**

being the bright yellow colour of gold

**Dictionary example:**

gold paint

**Learner example:**

I need [a] gold colour to paint the bedroom.

**golden** /'gəʊl.dən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** gold

**Adjectives:** golden

**ADJECTIVE**

**METAL**

LITERARY made of gold

**Dictionary example:**

a golden ring

**Learner example:**

Marinella, I have left my golden ring at your house.

**COLOUR**

being the bright yellow colour of gold

**Dictionary example:**

her golden hair

**Learner example:**

It is a mermaid Barbie with long golden hair.

**golf** /gɒlf/

**NOUN [U]**

a game on grass where players try to hit a small ball into a series of holes, using a long, thin stick

**Dictionary examples:**

Do you **play** golf?

We often have a **round of** golf at the weekend.

a golf **course**

**Learner example:**

We could go to a golf course and play golf.

**good** /gʊd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** good, *goodness*

**Adjectives:** good

**ADJECTIVE (better, best)**

**SUITABLE**

suitable or satisfactory

**Dictionary examples:**

When would be a good **time** to phone?

Is this a good moment to talk?

How about Friday – is that good **for** you?

**Learner example:**

Saturday is good for me, I hope that [it] is good for you.

**BEHAVIOUR**

A good child or animal behaves well.

**Dictionary example:**

If you're a good boy at the doctor's I'll take you swimming afterwards.

**Learner example:**

I made a promis[e], I['ll be] the good child for two months, later I['ll] return [to being] the devil child you know!

**good-looking** /gʊd' lʊk.ɪŋ/

**ADJECTIVE**

If someone is good-looking, they have an attractive face.

**Dictionary example:**

He's very good-looking.

**Learner example:**

The teacher is a very young and good-looking woman.

**gram** (UK ALSO **gramme**) /græm/

**NOUN [C]**

a unit of mass equal to 0.001 kilograms

**Dictionary example:**

Measure out 200 grams of butter.

**grammar** / 'græm.əʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** grammar

**Adjectives:** *grammatical*

**NOUN** [U]

the way words combine and change their form and position in a sentence, or the rules or study of this

**Dictionary example:**

This course will cover basic English grammar.

**Learner example:**

You can learn grammar and vocabulary [with] this book.

**grandchild** / 'grænd.tʃaɪld/ (PLURAL **grandchildren**)

**NOUN** [C]

the child of a person's son or daughter

**Dictionary example:**

They spend a lot of time with their grandchildren.

**Learner example:**

My grandchildren will wear [a] fish-like suit 100 years from now.

**granddad** (ALSO **grandad**) / 'grænd.dæd/

**NOUN** [C] INFORMAL

grandfather

**Dictionary example:**

Isn't that your granddad over there?

**Learner example:**

When I arrived, my granddad was waiting [for] me.

**granddaughter** / 'grænd.dɔː.təʳ/

**NOUN** [C]

the daughter of a person's son or daughter

**Learner example:**

I will probably offer it to my daughter or my grand-daughter later on!

**grandfather** / 'grænd.fɑ: .ðəʳ/

**NOUN [C]**

the father of a person's mother or father

**Dictionary example:**

My grandfather died before I was born.

**Learner example:**

It is important because it was from my grandfather.

**grandma** / 'grænd.mɑ: /

**NOUN [C] INFORMAL**

grandmother

**Dictionary example:**

My grandma is a very good cook.

**Learner example:**

On Sunday I have to go to my grandma's house.

**grandmother** / 'grænd.mʌð.əʳ/

**NOUN [C]**

the mother of a person's father or mother

**Dictionary example:**

My grandmother lives in Argentina.

**Learner example:**

My 4 brothers, dad, grandmother, sister and my friends w[ere] there.

**grandpa** / 'grænd.pɑ: /

**NOUN [C] INFORMAL**

grandfather

**Dictionary example:**

I usually see my grandpa twice a week.

**Learner example:**

It's very important to me because my favourite grandpa gave it to me.

**grandparent** / 'grænd.peə.rənt/

**NOUN [C]**

the father or mother of a person's father or mother

**Dictionary example:**

We can learn a lot from our grandparents.

**Learner example:**

I invited my grandparents, friends, aunt and uncles.

**grandson** / 'grænd.sʌn/

**NOUN [C]**

the son of a person's son or daughter

**Dictionary example:**

Nicholas was her first grandson.

**Learner example:**

Francisco's sons and grandsons came to me[e]t us at Havana Airport and then we had lunch together.

**granny** / 'græn.i/

**NOUN [C] INFORMAL**

grandmother

**Dictionary example:**

Our granny used to tell us funny stories.

**Learner example:**

That watch was very important, because my granny gave it to me before she died.

**grape** /greɪp/

**NOUN** [C]

a small round purple or pale green fruit that you can eat or make into wine

**Dictionary example:**

a **bunch of** grapes

**Learner example:**

In the countryside there many grapes and beautiful winer[ie]s, that is why my country has great wine.

**great** /greɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** greatness

**Adjectives:** great

**Adverbs:** greatly

**ADJECTIVE**

**LARGE**

large in amount, size or degree

**Dictionary examples:**

A great crowd had gathered outside the President's palace.

A great noise came from outside the building.

**Learner example:**

It's a great pleasure to give [you some] advi[c]e.

**green** /ɡriːn/

**NOUN** [C or U]

the colour of grass

**Dictionary example:**

**dark/light** green

**Learner example:**

I am going to use green for my bedroom.



**grey** /greɪ/

**NOUN** [C or U]

the colour that is a mixture of black and white

**Dictionary example:**

She was dressed in grey.

**Learner example:**

I'd like some trainers [in] the colour[s] grey and blue, please.

**grilled** /grɪld/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** grill

**Adjectives:** grilled

**ADJECTIVE**

cooked on or under a grill

**Dictionary example:**

grilled steak/fish

**Learner example:**

The grilled fish was delicious and spicy.

**grow** /grəʊ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** growth

**Verbs:** grow

**Adjectives:** growing

**VERB (grew, grown)**

**DEVELOP**

[ɪ] to develop and become bigger or taller as time passes

**Dictionary example:**

Children grow so quickly.

**Learner example:**

I['ve] grown and the dress is too t[ɪ]ght for me.

**PLANT**

[ɪ or ʊ] If a plant grows, or you grow it, it develops from a seed to a full plant.

**Dictionary examples:**

Tomatoes grow well in full sun.

The villagers grow coffee and maize to sell in the market.

**Learner example:**

I will grow many new trees.

**guess** /ges/

**VERB [I or T]****Guess what?** INFORMAL

used before telling someone something interesting or surprising

**Dictionary example:**

Guess what? We won the match 4–0.

**Learner example:**

Guess what? Jessica gave me a teddy bear.

**ANSWER/OPINION**

to give an answer or opinion about something without having all the facts

**Dictionary examples:**

Guess how old he is.

You'll never guess who I saw in town.

"You've got a promotion!" "How did you guess?"

**Learner example:**

You will never guess who I ran into at the club.

**guest** /gest/

**NOUN [C]****VISITOR**

someone who comes to visit you in your home, at a party, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

We've got some guests coming this weekend.

There were 90 guests at their wedding.

**Learner example:**

There were fifty guests at my party.

**HOTEL**

a person who is staying in a hotel

**Dictionary example:**

We would like to remind all our guests to leave their keys at reception before they depart.

**Learner example:**

And if you are a guest of the hotel, they'll give you a beautiful flower.

**guide** /gaɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** guidance, guide

**Verbs:** guide

**NOUN** [C]

**PERSON**

someone whose job is to show interesting places to visitors, or to help people get somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**

a **tour** guide

The guide at the museum gave us a very interesting talk.

**Learner example:**

Yesterday I visited the "White House" and the guide was very friendly.

**guidebook** /'gaɪd.bʊk/

**NOUN** [C]

a book that gives visitors information about a particular place

**Dictionary example:**

a guidebook **to/about** Venice

**Learner example:**

The rest of the holiday I'll dedicate to tourism with my guidebook, [getting to] know the best places o[n] the island.

**guy** /gaɪ/

**NOUN** [C]

**MAN**

INFORMAL a man

**Dictionary example:**

Do you mean the guy with the blonde hair and glasses?

**Learner example:**

Last night, I met a wonderful guy!

# H

**half** /hɑːf/

**NOUN; PRONOUN; DETERMINER** (PLURAL **halves**)

**PART**

one of two equal parts of something

**Dictionary examples:**

Rice is eaten by half **of** the world's population.

It'll take half **an hour** to get there.

Jenny lived in Beijing for a year and a half.

He cut up the apple and gave me half.

**Learner example:**

It takes an hour and a half.

**half-price** /,hɑːf'praɪs/

**ADJECTIVE; ADVERB**

costing half the usual price

**Dictionary examples:**

I got some half-price pizzas at the supermarket.

The railcard allows students and young people to travel half-price on most trains.

**Learner example:**

It will cost [£]215, [which is] almost half-price.

**hall** /hɔːl/

**NOUN [C]**

**BUILDING**

a large room or building where meetings, concerts, etc. are held

**Dictionary examples:**

the Royal Albert Hall

a **concert** hall

I'm playing in a concert at the **village/church** hall.

**Learner example:**

Dear Jo, You can find the information [in the] school hall.

**ENTRANCE**

a room or passage near the main door of a building, which leads to other rooms

**Dictionary example:**

I've left my bags **in** the hall.

**Learner example:**

I think I left it in the hall.

**ham** /hæm/

**NOUN [U]**

meat from a pig's back or upper leg

**Dictionary example:**

a ham sandwich

**Learner example:**

Every day for bre[a]kfast we have bread with ham.

**handbag** /'hænd.bæg/

**NOUN [C]**

a small bag for money, keys, make-up, etc. carried especially by women

**Dictionary example:**

I left my handbag on the train.

**Learner example:**

I received a lovely handbag and a blue scarf.

**happen** /'hæp.ən/

**VERB [I]**

**HAVE EXISTENCE**

If an event or situation happens, it exists or starts to be done, usually by chance.

**Dictionary examples:**

Were you there when the accident happened?  
We can't let a mistake like this happen again.

**Learner example:**

I think it happened in his bedroom because I saw some sports clothes and we know he plays basketball.

**RESULT**

to be the result of an action, situation, or event that someone or something experiences

**Dictionary examples:**

Did you hear what happened **to** us last night?  
What happens if we can't get enough tickets?

**Learner example:**

In most Czech families dinner [is the] only meal when everybody eat[s] together and talk[s] about everything [t]hat happened to them [during] that day.

**happy** / 'hæp.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** happiness, unhappiness

**Adjectives:** happy, unhappy

**Adverbs:** happily

**ADJECTIVE****happy to do *sth***

willing to do something

**Dictionary example:**

I'd be very happy to help, if you need a hand.

**Learner example:**

I would be very happy to help you with the concert.

**SATISFIED**

satisfied and not worried

**Dictionary examples:**

Are you happy **with** your exam results?  
I'm not very happy **about** you travelling alone at night.

**Learner example:**

I am very happy with my computer.

**hard** /hɑ:d/

**ADJECTIVE**

**SOLID**

firm and stiff, and not easy to press or bend

**Dictionary examples:**

a hard surface

There was a heavy frost last night and the ground is still hard.

**Learner example:**

We have to bring with us three pencils, two hard pencils and one soft.

**hate** /heit/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *hate, hatred*

**Verbs:** hate

**VERB [T]**

to dislike someone or something very much

**Dictionary examples:**

Kelly hates her teacher.

She hated the winter.

I hate it when you do that.

I have always hated speaking in public.

**Learner example:**

I love rock and techno but I hate rap.

**have** /hæv/ (had, had)

**AUXILIARY VERB**

used with the past participle of another verb to form the present and past perfect tenses

**Dictionary examples:**

Have you seen Roz?

I've passed my test.

He hasn't visited London yet.

I'd met his wife before.

It would have been better to tell the truth.

He's been working in France for two years now.



**Learner example:**

I haven't seen you for ages.

**MODAL VERB**

**have (got) to do *sth***

to need to do something or be forced to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

I've got to go to Manchester tomorrow.

Do we have to finish this today?

They've had to change their plans.

**Learner example:**

Dear Mr Miller, Unfortunately I'm going to miss the English class tomorrow because I'm ill.

Yest[e]rday I went to the doctor and he said that I've got to stay at home for three days.

**have (got) to do *sth***

used when you are telling someone how to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

You have to wait for the green light and then record your voice.

You've got to type in your name, then your password.

**Learner example:**

To get to my house, you have to get bus [number] 30 to town, [and] there you have to get bus [number] 15 to Spring Bank.

**VERB [T]**

**BABY**

to give birth to a baby

**Dictionary example:**

Elaine had a baby girl yesterday.

**Learner example:**

She had got married and had had a baby without telling me!

**have fun/a nice time/a problem, etc.**

to experience something

**Dictionary examples:**

Have a nice day!

We had a great time in Venice.

We had a few problems finding the house.

Did you have any luck finding a present for Annie?

**Learner example:**

We played a lot of games and had fun.

### have a rest/shower/walk, etc.

used with nouns to say that someone does something

#### Dictionary examples:

Can I have a quick shower?

Let's have a walk along the river.

#### Learner example:

If you want you can have a shower after play[ing] tennis.

### head /hed/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** head, *heading*

**Verbs:** head

#### NOUN [C]

##### SCHOOL

(ALSO **headteacher**) the person in charge of a school

#### Dictionary example:

You'll have to ask the head for permission.

#### Learner example:

If I can't do my homework, my teacher will sen[d] me to [the] head teacher.

### headache /'hed.eɪk/

#### NOUN [C]

a pain you feel inside your head

#### Dictionary example:

I've got a **splitting** headache.

#### Learner example:

He said he feel[s] sick and ha[s] [a] headache.

### headteacher /,hed'ti:.tʃə/

#### NOUN [C]

the person in charge of a school

#### Dictionary example:

He was sent to the headteacher.

**Learner example:**

My headteacher had already [put up a] notice: Lost at school.

**health** /heɪlθ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** health

**Adjectives:** healthy, unhealthy

**NOUN** [U]

the condition of your body

**Dictionary examples:**

to be in **good/poor** health

Regular exercise is good for your health.

I had to stop eating salty foods for health reasons.

**Learner example:**

I like it very much because I think playing football is good for my health.

**healthy** /'heɪl.θi/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** health

**Adjectives:** healthy, unhealthy

**ADJECTIVE**

**WELL**

physically strong and well

**Dictionary examples:**

She's a normal, healthy child.

He looks healthy enough.

**Learner example:**

Hope you [are] fine and healthy!

**GOOD**

good for your health

**Dictionary example:**

a healthy diet

**Learner example:**

Lithuanian people eat natural (but not healthy) food.

**hear** /hɪəʳ/ (heard, heard)

**VERB**

**LISTEN**

[ɾ] to listen to someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

I heard a programme about tigers on the radio.

I heard her sing in New York.

**Learner example:**

I like soft rock music, and I would like to hear it [at] the concert.

**heart** /hɑːt/

**NOUN**

**ORGAN**

[c] the organ in your chest that sends the blood around your body

**Dictionary examples:**

heart **disease/failure**

He's got a **weak/bad** heart.

**Learner example:**

My father [is] going to have heart s[u]rgery.

**heating** /'hiː.tɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** heat, heater, heating

**Verbs:** heat

**NOUN [U]**

the system that keeps a building warm

**Dictionary example:**

Is the heating **on**?

**Learner example:**

If you didn't have a[ny] heating you w[ould] be cold.

**heavy** /'hev.i/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** heavy

**Adverbs:** heavily

**ADJECTIVE**

**WEIGHING A LOT**

Heavy objects weigh a lot.

**Dictionary examples:**

heavy **equipment**

heavy **bags/suitcases**

**Learner example:**

My phone is awesome. It is very small and I like it because it isn't heavy and I can listen to music with it.

**HOW MUCH**

used to ask how much someone or something weighs

**Dictionary example:**

How heavy is your backpack?

**helicopter** /'hel.i,kɒp.təʃ/

**NOUN [C]**

an aircraft which flies using long, thin parts on top of it that turn round and round very fast

**Dictionary examples:**

The injured were flown to hospital **by** helicopter.

a helicopter **pilot**

**Learner example:**

I got here by boat because it do[es]n't have [an] airport and it's too difficult for helicopters to land.

**help** /help/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** helper

**Verbs:** help

**Adjectives:** helpful, unhelpful, *helpless*

## VERB [I or T]

### PROVIDE WHAT IS NEEDED

to provide advice, money, support, etc. to make it possible or easier for someone to do something

#### Dictionary examples:

I wonder if you could help me – I'd like some information about flights to New Zealand.

My dad said he would help **with** the costs of buying a house.

I feel that learning English will help my chances of promotion at work.

#### Learner example:

I [hope] that my information helps you to plan your trip.

## NOUN

### WHEN SOMEONE HELPS

[ʊ] when someone helps another person

#### Dictionary examples:

I was too embarrassed to **ask for** help.

Do you need any help with those boxes?

Her parents gave her some help **with** her bank loan.

#### Learner example:

If you need any help, I can bring food and drinks, but I can [only] come on Sundays.

## EXCLAMATION

### Help!

something that you shout when you are in danger

#### Dictionary example:

Help! I'm drowning!

#### Learner example:

She was really shocked and she screamed "Help!"

**here** /hɪəˈr/

## ADVERB

### GIVING

used when you are giving someone something

#### Dictionary examples:

Here's a present for you.

"Have you got the paper?" "Yes. Here **you are**."

**Learner example:**

Dear Jo, Here is some information about the art class.

**here you are/here it is, etc.**

used when you see someone or something you have been looking for or waiting for

**Dictionary examples:**

Here she is at last.

Here's our bus.

I've lost my watch – oh, here it is.

**hers** /hɜːz/

**PRONOUN**

used to show that something belongs to or is connected with a woman, girl, or female animal that has just been mentioned

**Dictionary examples:**

Jenny and I both have red hair, but hers is lighter than mine.

I just met a cousin **of hers**.

**Learner example:**

The CD is important to me because I have to give [it back] to my sister. It is hers.

**herself** /hɜː'self/

**PRONOUN**

**REFLEXIVE**

the reflexive form of the pronoun 'she'

**Dictionary examples:**

She kept telling herself that nothing was wrong.

My mother would worry herself to death if she knew what I was doing.

**Learner example:**

She wanted to kill herself!

**(by) herself**

alone or without anyone else's help

**Dictionary examples:**

She lives by herself in an enormous house.

Holly's only three but she wrote her name **all** by herself.

She couldn't manage to lift it herself.

She decorated the cake herself.

**Learner example:**

It's my favourite present because my sister made it by herself.

**hey** /heɪ/

**EXCLAMATION** INFORMAL

used as a way of attracting someone's attention, or as a greeting

**Dictionary examples:**

Hey! What are you doing with my car?

Hey, are you guys coming to Angela's party?

**Learner example:**

Jesse: Hey, how are you?

**high** /haɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** height

**Adjectives:** high

**Adverbs:** highly

**ADJECTIVE****TALL**

having a large distance from the bottom to the top

**Dictionary example:**

a high **building/mountain**

**Learner example:**

And also you can see high mount[a]ins [and] beautiful lakes.

**hill** /hɪl/

**NOUN** [C]

a raised area of land, smaller than a mountain



**Dictionary examples:**

We walked **up/down** the hill to the village.

They **climbed** the hill to get a better view.

Their house is on the **top of** a hill.

**Learner example:**

We can travel to Sierra de la Fentene, it is a nice village, [and] there are a lot of hills and streams.

**himself** /hɪm'self/

**PRONOUN****REFLEXIVE**

the reflexive form of the pronoun 'he'

**Dictionary examples:**

He'd cut himself shaving.

Most nights he would cry himself to sleep.

**Learner example:**

He woke up and the suitcase wasn't there... that day he thr[e]w himself from the 10th floor of a building.

**(by) himself**

alone or without anyone else's help

**Dictionary examples:**

He built the house **all** by himself.

He lives by himself in a remote village.

Did he do all this work himself?

**Learner example:**

And Ramundo gave me one special T-shirt, because he made that by himself!

**hip-hop** /'hɪp.hɒp/

**NOUN [U]**

a kind of music that originally developed among African Americans, where the words to songs are spoken and not sung

**Dictionary example:**

The station plays mainly hip-hop and R&B music.

**Learner example:**

Nick, I like hip hop and rock very much and most of the students agree with me.

**his** /hɪz/

**PRONOUN**

the things that belong or relate to someone male who has already been talked about

**Dictionary examples:**

That's Frank's coat over there – at least I think it's his.

I borrowed them from a friend **of** his.

**Learner example:**

When he looked at the suitcase carefully, he realised it wasn't his.

**history** /'hɪs.tər.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** history, *historian*

**Adjectives:** historic, historical

**Adverbs:** *historically*

**NOUN**

**PAST**

[c or u] the whole series of events in the past which relate to the development of a country, subject, or person

**Dictionary examples:**

The Civil War was a terrible time in American history.

What do you know about the history of jazz?

**Learner example:**

I liked it very much because it [was] about Chinese history.

**SUBJECT**

[u] the study of events in the past

**Dictionary examples:**

He's very interested in modern European history.

a history book

**Learner example:**

Dear Nicolas, I think I left my history book in your house.

**hit** /hɪt/

**VERB [T] (hitting, hit, hit)**

**WITH HAND/OBJECT**

to touch someone or something quickly and with force using your hand or an object in your hand

**Dictionary examples:**

She hit him on the head with her tennis racket.

Teachers are not allowed to hit their pupils.

**Learner example:**

When I went in, somebody hit me with a pan!

**hobby** /'hɒb.i/

**NOUN [C]**

an activity that you enjoy and do regularly when you are not working

**Dictionary example:**

Ben's hobby is restoring old motorcycles.

**Learner example:**

My hobby is playing the guitar.

**hockey** /'hɒk.i/

**NOUN [U]**

a team game played on grass where you hit a small ball with a long, curved stick

**Dictionary example:**

I play hockey every Saturday.

**Learner example:**

We played hockey and fo[o]tball.

**hold** /həʊld/

**VERB [T] (held, held)**

**IN HAND**

to have something in your hand or arms

**Dictionary examples:**

He was holding a glass of wine.

She held the baby in her arms.

They were holding **hands** and kissing.

Can you hold the bag while I open the door?

**Learner example:**

I like to hold [the cat] tightly because her [fur] is so soft and lovely.

**home** /həʊm/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** home, *homeless*, *homelessness*

**Adjectives:** *homeless*

**Adverbs:** home

**ADVERB****TO PLACE**

to the place where you live

**Dictionary examples:**

He didn't **come** home until midnight.

I **went** home to visit my parents.

**Learner example:**

I must go home at midnight because I have to travel tomorrow.

**honey** /'hʌn.i/

**NOUN [U]**

a sweet, sticky food that is made by bees

**Dictionary example:**

We had a mug of tea and toast spread with honey.

**Learner example:**

For breakfast they eat bread with butter, jam or honey.

**hope** /həʊp/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** hope

**Verbs:** hope

**Adjectives:** hopeful, hopeless

**Adverbs:** hopefully, *hopelessly*

**VERB** [I or T]

**WANT TO HAPPEN**

to want something to happen or be true

**Dictionary examples:**

I hope **(that)** the bus won't be late.

We had hoped **for** better weather than this.

"Do you think it's going to rain?" "I hope **not!**"

"Is he coming?" "I hope **so.**"

**Learner example:**

I hope you can come next time.

**horrible** /'hɒr.ə.bəl/

**ADJECTIVE**

very unpleasant or bad

**Dictionary examples:**

He's got a horrible cold.

What's that horrible smell?

That was a horrible thing to say!

**Learner example:**

I got a really nice T-shirt from Janeth, and a horrible pair of socks from Simon.

**housewife** /'haʊs.waɪf/

**NOUN** [C] (PLURAL **housewives**)

a woman whose work is inside the home, doing the cleaning, cooking, etc., and who usually does not have any other job

**Dictionary example:**

My grandmother was the perfect housewife.

**Learner example:**

I have also enjoyed "Desperate housewives", "the O.C" and of course "the Oprah show" recently.

**ADVERB**

**How about...?**

used to make a suggestion

**Dictionary examples:**

How about a drink?

How about going to the cinema?

**Learner example:**

How about going on Monday evening?

**WAY**

used to ask or talk about the way something happens or is done

**Dictionary examples:**

How do we get to the town from here?

How did you hear about the concert?

How does this machine work?

Roz doesn't know how **to** ride a bicycle.

How **can/could** he be so stupid?

I don't know how anyone **could** think that way.

**Learner example:**

How did you know I liked skateboards?

**HEALTH**

used to ask about someone's health

**Dictionary examples:**

How is your mother?

How are you feeling this morning?

**Learner example:**

How are you feeling? I hope you are feeling better.

**How do you do?**

a formal greeting for someone that you have not met before

**Dictionary example:**

"I'm Jack Stewart." "How do you do? I'm Angela Black."

**however** / ,haʊ'ev.ə/

**ADVERB**

**DESPITE THIS**

used when you are about to say something which is surprising compared with what you have just said

**Dictionary examples:**

This is one possible solution to the problem. However, there are others.

There may, however, be other reasons that we don't know about.

**Learner example:**

I will be very happy to go fishing and swimming in the lake like the last time. However, if you don't want to do it, it's not a problem for me.

**hundred** / 'hʌn.drəd/

**NUMBER (PLURAL **hundred** or **hundreds**)**

**NUMBER**

the number 100

**Dictionary examples:**

We've driven a/one hundred miles in the last two hours.

"How many children are there in the school?" "About three hundred."

That dress costs hundreds **of** pounds.

**Learner example:**

It cost nine hundred yuan at least.

**hurry** / 'hʌr.i/

**VERB [I or T]**

to move or do things more quickly than normal, or to make someone do this

**Dictionary examples:**

Hurry or you'll be late.

She hurried **to** answer the telephone.

I hate to hurry you, but I have to leave in a few minutes.

After spending her lunch hour shopping, she hurried **back** to work.

**Learner example:**

I will start painting at 3.45 pm [but] you don't have to hurry.

**VERB (hurt, hurt)**

**CAUSE PAIN**

[ɾ] to cause pain

**Dictionary examples:**

Simon hurt his knee playing football.

Emma hurt **herself** when she fell off her horse.

**Learner example:**

I hurt myself one week ago so I can't help you but pupils can [put out] chairs and the [other] furniture.

**BE PAINFUL**

[ɪ] If a part of your body hurts, it feels painful.

**Dictionary examples:**

My eyes really hurt.

It hurts to walk on it.

**Learner example:**

I'[m going to] see the dentist, because my tooth is hurting and I really need to go.



**ice** /aɪs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** ice

**Adjectives:** icy

**Adverbs:** *icily*

**NOUN** [U]

water that has frozen and become solid

**Dictionary examples:**

Gerry slipped on the ice and broke his arm.

The pond was covered in ice all winter.

Would you like ice in your juice?

**Learner example:**

[It's fun] when you slide on the ice.

**ID** /ˌaɪ'diː/

**NOUN** [C or U]

an official document that shows or proves who you are

**Dictionary example:**

Make sure you carry some ID with you.

**Learner example:**

Please could you check if you [have] it because it contains my ID.

**ID card** /aɪ'diːˌkɑːd/

**NOUN** [C]

an identity card

**Dictionary example:**

You will need a passport or an ID card.

**Learner example:**

Last night I left my ID card in your house.

**idea** /aɪˈdɪə/

**NOUN**

**SUGGESTION**

[c] a suggestion or plan

**Dictionary examples:**

a **bad/brilliant/great/stupid** idea

"Let's go swimming." "That's a **good** idea!"

If you have any ideas **for** what I could buy Jack, let me know.

It was Kate's idea **to** hire a car.

I've **had an** idea – why don't we go to the coast?

**Learner example:**

Nick, it's a wonderful idea!

**identification** /aɪˌden.tɪ.fɪˈkeɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** identification, identity

**Verbs:** identify

**NOUN [U]**

**DOCUMENT**

(ALSO **ID**) an official document that shows or proves who you are

**Dictionary example:**

We were asked to show some identification before the security guards would let us in.

**Learner example:**

It's important to send my wallet back as I can't withdraw money from my account without any proof of identification.

**if** /ɪf/

**CONJUNCTION**

**DEPENDING**

used to say that something will happen only after something else happens or is true

**Dictionary examples:**

We'll have the party in the garden if the weather's good.

If anyone rings for me, please tell them I'll be back in the office at 4 o'clock.

We'll deal with that problem if **and when** it arises.

**Learner example:**

If you want [me] to, I'll bring you some of my CDs.

**if not**

used to say what the situation will be if something does not happen

**Dictionary example:**

I hope to see you there but, if not, I'll call you.

**Learner example:**

I'm going to paint my bedroom with the pink paint. Remember to put on your old cloth[e]s. If not, your clothes will become pinky and you can't use them anymore.

**if you like**

used when you offer someone something

**Dictionary example:**

If you like, I could drive you there.

**Learner example:**

If you like, we can go to a night club.

ill /ɪl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** illness

**Adjectives:** ill

**ADJECTIVE****HEALTH**

not feeling well, or suffering from a disease

**Dictionary examples:**

I **felt** ill so I went home.

He's been ill **with** meningitis.

Sophia **fell** ill/**was taken** ill while on holiday.

He is **critically** ill in hospital.

**Learner example:**

It is important because my sister Sarah is ill and she lives in Manchester.

**immediately** /ɪ'miː.di.ət.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** immediate

**Adverbs:** immediately

**ADVERB**

**NOW**

now or without waiting or thinking about something

**Dictionary examples:**

We really ought to leave immediately.

The purpose of the meeting wasn't immediately obvious.

**Learner example:**

Can you send me it immediately?

**improve** /ɪm'pru:v/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** improvement

**Verbs:** improve

**Adjectives:** improved

**VERB [I or T]**

to get better or to make something better

**Dictionary examples:**

I thought the best way to improve my French was to live in France.

Her health has improved dramatically since she started on this new diet.

**Learner example:**

I'd like to have a pen-friend in Scotland, because [it] is very important for me to improve my English.

**in** /ɪn/

**PREPOSITION**

**USING TIME**

needing or using no more time than a particular amount of time

**Dictionary examples:**

Can you finish the job in two weeks?

Dinner will be ready in ten minutes.

She could get that essay done in a couple of hours if she really tried.

**Learner example:**

My bedroom isn't too big, so we will finish in 1 hour.

**PART OF**

forming a part of something

**Dictionary examples:**

He used to be the lead singer in a rock band.

There are too many spelling mistakes in this essay.

I've been waiting in this queue for ages.

**Learner example:**

My sister sings in a pop group.

**in front of *sb/sth***

close to the front part of something or where someone can see or hear you

**Dictionary example:**

He parked the car in front of the house.

**Learner example:**

We can meet in front of the museum.

**ADVERB**

**INTO A SPACE**

into an area or space from the outside of it

**Dictionary examples:**

Could you bring the clothes in for me?

Cut the pastry into a square and turn in the corners.

**Learner example:**

First I brought in the big cake that my father had [bought].

**include** /ɪnˈkluːd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *inclusion*

**Verbs:** include

**Adjectives:** *inclusive*

**VERB [T]**

to contain something or someone as a part of something else, or to make someone or something part of something else

**Dictionary examples:**

The bill includes tax and service.

Tax and service are included **in** the bill.

Your responsibilities will include making appointments on my behalf.

The group includes many ex-soldiers.

**Learner example:**

It includes the latest technology with all the [extras].

**including** /ɪnˈkluː.dɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *inclusion*

**Verbs:** include

**Adjectives:** *inclusive*

**PREPOSITION**

used to show that a person or thing is part of a larger group, amount or process

**Dictionary examples:**

Eight people, including two children, were injured in the explosion.

It's £24.99, including postage.

**Learner example:**

[At] my party we danced a lot and everybody was there, including Amanda, Bruna, and Paola.

**indoor** /ˈɪn.dɔːr/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** indoor

**Adverbs:** indoors

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

happening, used or situated inside a building

**Dictionary examples:**

indoor **sports/activities**

an indoor swimming pool

**Learner example:**

We played a lot of indoor games at the party.

**information** / ,ɪn.fə'meɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** information

**Verbs:** inform, *misinform*

**Adjectives:** *informative*

**NOUN** [U]

facts about a situation, person, event, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

to **find out/get** information

Do you have any information **about/on** train times?

I read an interesting **bit/piece** of information in the newspaper.

**For further** information, please contact your local library.

We have reliable information **that** a strike is planned next month.

**Learner example:**

For other information call me on 753784

**insect** / 'ɪn.sekt/

**NOUN** [C]

a small creature with six legs, for example a bee or a fly

**Dictionary examples:**

Ants, beetles, butterflies and flies are all insects.

I've got some sort of insect **bite** on my leg.

**Learner example:**

[T]here are a lot of butterflies in the park, [and] they are beautiful insects.

**inside**

**ADVERB** /ɪn'saɪd/

**CONTAINER**

in or into a room, building, container, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

I'm freezing, let's go back inside.

**Learner example:**

We can stay inside and play with the computer.

**instead** /ɪnˈsted/

**ADVERB**

in place of someone or something else

**Dictionary example:**

There's no coffee – would you like a cup of tea instead?

**Learner example:**

I don't want to use the dark blue paint. I am going to use the sky-blue paint instead.

**instruction** /ɪnˈstrʌk.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** instruction, instructor

**Verbs:** *instruct*

**NOUN**

**instructions**

information that explains how to do or use something

**Dictionary examples:**

You obviously didn't **read** the instructions properly.

They need **simple/clear** instructions **on** what to do next.

**Learner example:**

Please read th[ese] instructions.

**instrument** /ˈɪnt.strə.mənt/

**NOUN [C]**

**MUSIC**

an object that is used for playing music, such as a piano, guitar or drum

**Dictionary examples:**

They all brought **musical** instruments with them.

Which instrument do you **play**?

**Learner example:**

I play two instruments, so I can help you with the concert, playing guitar or keyboard.



**interested** / 'ɪn.trəs.tɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** interest

**Adjectives:** interested, interesting, uninterested, uninteresting

**Adverbs:** *interestingly*

**ADJECTIVE**

wanting to give your attention to something and discover more about it

**Dictionary examples:**

He didn't seem very interested **in** what I was saying.

Sara's at that age where she's starting to get interested **in** boys.

I'd be interested **to** hear more about your work.

"Really?" he said, with an interested look on his face.

Yes, I'd be very interested **in** knowing more about the services your firm offers.

**Learner example:**

I'm very interested in sports.

**international** / ,ɪn.tə'næʃ.ən.əl/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** international

**Adverbs:** internationally

**ADJECTIVE**

relating to or involving two or more countries

**Dictionary examples:**

international **politics**

an international **team** of scientists

**Learner example:**

Go to the international museum, it's wonderful.

**into** / 'ɪn.tu:/

**PREPOSITION**

**CHANGE**

used to show when a person or thing changes from one form or condition to another

**Dictionary examples:**

Peel the cucumber and chop it into small cubes.

Her novels have been translated into nineteen languages.

We're planning to turn the smallest bedroom into an office.

**Learner example:**

I like it very much because now I can convert any language into Bengali.

**invitation** / ,ɪn.vɪ'teɪ.ʃən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** invitation

**Verbs:** invite

**NOUN**

**SOCIAL**

[C or U] when someone invites you to do something or go somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**

Thanks for the invitation **to** your birthday party.

I'm happy to **accept** your invitation.

**Learner example:**

Thank you for your invitation.

**island** / 'aɪ.lənd/

**NOUN [C]**

a piece of land completely surrounded by water

**Dictionary examples:**

a desert island

a Pacific island

They live **on** the large Japanese island of Hokkaido.

**Learner example:**

I'm on the island [of] Aruba.

**IT** / ,aɪ'ti:/

**NOUN [U]**

ABBREVIATION FOR **information technology**: the use of computers and other electronic equipment to store and send information

**Dictionary example:**

He's a project manager for a large IT company.

**Learner example:**

I want to study I.T. because it is very useful.

**it** /ɪt/

**PRONOUN****TIME/WEATHER**

used to talk about the time, date, weather or distances

**Dictionary examples:**

What time is it?

It was October, so it was quite cold.

It rained all day.

**Learner example:**

It rained and rained and rained and it really didn't want to stop raining.

**itself** /ɪt'self/

**PRONOUN****REFLEXIVE**

the reflexive form of the pronoun 'it'

**Dictionary example:**

The cat licked itself all over.

# J

**jam** /dʒæm/

**NOUN**

**SWEET FOOD**

[u] a sweet food made with fruit and sugar that you can put on bread

**Dictionary examples:**

strawberry/raspberry jam

a **jar of** apricot jam

**Learner example:**

First we [can] eat some snacks: cheese, jam, toast...

**jazz** /dʒæz/

**NOUN [u]**

a type of music first developed by African Americans, which often includes parts played without written music

**Dictionary examples:**

Paul has a lot of jazz on his iPod.

I've been a fan of jazz ever since I was a teenager, when I used to go to clubs in Nottingham.

**Learner example:**

I like pop music and jazz.

**jewellery** /'dʒuː.əl.ri/

**NOUN [u]**

objects made from gold, silver, and valuable stones that you wear for decoration

**Dictionary examples:**

a jewellery box

a piece of **gold/silver** jewellery

**Learner example:**

They gave me a lot of sweets and presents like books, jewellery, [and] clothes.

**job** /dʒɒb/

**NOUN**

**PIECE OF WORK**

[c] a particular piece of work

**Dictionary examples:**

The builders are aiming to get the job done by the end of the month.

He spent the afternoon **doing** jobs around the house.

**Learner example:**

It will be a messy job so wear something old.

**join** /dʒɔɪn/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** join

**Adjectives:** joint

**Adverbs:** *jointly*

**VERB**

**BECOME A MEMBER**

[I or T] to become a member of a club, group, or organization

**Dictionary examples:**

I felt so unfit after Christmas that I decided to join a gym.

It's a great club. Why don't you join?

**Learner example:**

It will be great if you join the new art class.

**DO TOGETHER**

[T] to do something or go somewhere with someone

**Dictionary examples:**

I don't have time for a drink now, but I'll join you later.

Why don't you ask your sister if she would like to join us **for** supper?

**Learner example:**

I'm going to Wandsworth Cinema with my friends tonight. Would you like to join us?

**journey** / 'dʒɜː.ni/

**NOUN [C]**

when you travel from one place to another

**Dictionary examples:**

It's a two-hour train journey **from** York **to** London.

I love **going on** long journeys.

Did you have a **good** journey?

Have a **safe** journey!

**Learner example:**

The journey takes about half an hour from Paris.

**jump** / dʒʌmp/

**VERB**

**INTO AIR**

[ɪ] to push your body up and away from the ground using your feet and legs

**Dictionary examples:**

The children were jumping **up and down** with excitement.

She ran across the grass and jumped **into** the water.

He had to jump **out of** an upstairs window to escape.

**Learner example:**

We jumped naked in[to] the swimming pool!

**GO OVER**

[ɪ or ʊ] to go over something by moving up into the air

**Dictionary examples:**

Can you jump **over/across** this stream?

All the horses are finding it difficult to jump the last fence.

**Learner example:**

It's a lot of fun to jump streams of water that are formed [by] the rain.

**jumper** / 'dʒʌm.pə/

**NOUN [C]**

(ALSO **sweater**) a piece of clothing usually made of wool which covers the top of your body and is pulled on over your head

**Dictionary example:**

a warm jumper

**Learner example:**

I left my red jumper at your party last night.

**just** /dʒʌst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** justice, *injustice*

**Adjectives:** *just*

**ADVERB**

**RECENTLY**

a very short time ago

**Dictionary examples:**

I've just been on a trip to France.

We've only just begun.

**Learner example:**

I've just had my birthday. It was [on] Friday.

**ALMOST NOW**

now or very soon

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm just coming!

The doctor will be with you in just a minute/moment/second.

# K

**keep** /ki:p/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** keeper

**Verbs:** keep

**VERB (kept, kept)**

**HAVE**

[ɪ] to have something permanently or for the whole of a period of time

**Dictionary example:**

Do you want this photograph back or can I keep it?

**Learner example:**

I can't keep the sofa because [it] is too big.

**keep *sth* in/on, etc.**

to regularly store something in a particular place

**Dictionary examples:**

Keep medicines in a locked cupboard.

We'll keep your application on file.

**Learner example:**

All my homework sheets were kept in that file.

**STAY**

[ɪ] to (cause to) stay in a particular place or condition

**Dictionary examples:**

I wish you'd keep **quiet**.

I like to keep **busy**.

Keep **left/right** at the traffic lights.

It was difficult for us to keep **warm**, as the house had no heating.

He goes jogging twice a week to keep **fit**.

John keeps the car spotlessly **clean**.

The noise from their party kept me **awake** half the night.

**Learner example:**

I love swimming because it keeps me fit.



**key** /ki:/

**NOUN [C]**

**ANSWERS**

a list of answers to an exercise or game

**Dictionary example:**

See key to Test 3 on page 176.

**keyboard** /'ki:.bɔ:d/

**NOUN [C]**

**COMPUTER**

a set of keys that you press to use a computer

**Dictionary example:**

I got a new keyboard and mouse for my computer.

**Learner example:**

COMPUTER [FOR SALE] It's one year old so I [will] give you the monitor and keyboard.

**MUSICAL INSTRUMENT**

an electrical musical instrument similar to a piano, or the set of keys on a piano or similar musical instrument

**Dictionary example:**

Steve plays keyboards, drums, and saxophone.

**Learner example:**

I play two instruments, so I can help you with the concert, playing guitar or keyboard.

**kick** /kɪk/

**NOUN [C]**

**HIT**

the action of kicking something

**Dictionary example:**

She gave him a kick under the table to shut him up.

**Learner example:**

We [practiced] shooting, passing the ball to each other, and [taking a] corner kick.

**kid** /kɪd/

**NOUN [C]**

INFORMAL a child

**Dictionary example:**

He took the kids to the park while I was working.

**Learner example:**

Even small kids came and had fun.

**kill** /kɪl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** killer, killing

**Verbs:** kill

**VERB [T]**

! to cause someone or something to die

**Dictionary examples:**

Her parents were killed in a plane crash.

Smoking can kill.

Food must be heated to a high temperature to kill harmful bacteria.

**Learner example:**

I like it because you must kill a lot of monsters.

***sb will kill sb*** INFORMAL

used to say that someone will be very angry with someone else

**Dictionary example:**

Dad will kill me for being late.

**Learner example:**

It's very important to find it because if not my mother will kill me!

**kilo** /'kiː.ləʊ/ (PLURAL **kilos**)

**NOUN [C]**

a kilogram

**Dictionary example:**

a 200 kilo block of concrete

**Learner example:**

We danced a lot, and I think everybody has lost 2 kilos.

**kilogram** /'kɪl.ə.græm/

**NOUN [C]**

a unit of mass equal to 1000 grams, or 2.2 pounds

**kilometre** /'kɪl.ə.mi:.təʳ/

**NOUN [C]**

a unit of measurement equal to 1000 metres

**Learner example:**

It's five kilometres [from] my house.

**kind** /kaɪnd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** kindness

**Adjectives:** kind, unkind

**Adverbs:** kindly

**NOUN [C]**

**all kinds of *sth***

many different types of something

**Dictionary example:**

The cupboard contained **all** kinds **of** strange things.

**Learner example:**

To help, I could bring all kinds of CDs.

**ADJECTIVE**

generous, helpful and thinking about other people's feelings

**Dictionary examples:**

She's a very kind and thoughtful person.

It's really kind **of** you to help us.

Please be kind **to** your sister!

**Learner example:**

[I]t's very kind of you to find an Australian pen-friend for me!

**king** /kɪŋ/

**NOUN [C]**

**RULER**

(the title of) a male ruler of a country, who holds this position because of his royal birth

**Dictionary examples:**

King Richard II

the kings and queens of England

**Learner example:**

The French kings lived at Versailles.

**kiss** /kɪs/

**VERB [I or T]**

to press your lips against another person's lips or skin to show love or affection

**Dictionary examples:**

She kissed him **on** the mouth.

He kissed the children **good night/goodbye**.

**Learner example:**

I danced, drank a lot and kissed a girl.

**NOUN [C]**

an act of kissing someone

**Dictionary examples:**

**Give** your granny a big kiss.

a kiss **on** the lips

**Learner example:**

Then she gave me her address and gave me a sweet kiss.

**kit** /kɪt/

**NOUN**

**SPORTS CLOTHES**

[C or U] a set of clothes worn for sport

**Dictionary example:**

football kit

**Learner example:**

Yesterday when I came to your house, I left my tennis kit.

**kite** /kaɪt/

**NOUN** [C]

a toy made from paper or cloth which flies in the air on a long string

**Dictionary example:**

We spent the morning **flying** a kite in the local park.

**Learner example:**

I got a lot of presents: a kite, a ball, shoes, a T-shirt, trousers, jeans, and a dog.

**know** /nəʊ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** knowledge, *unknown*

**Verbs:** know

**Adjectives:** known, unknown, *knowledgeable*

**Adverbs:** *knowingly*

**VERB** (knew, known)

**BE ABLE**

[ɪ] to be able to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

Do you know how to ski?

I only know a little Spanish.

**Learner example:**

Some people know how to play the guitar.

**BE CERTAIN**

[ɪ or ɪ] to be certain

**Dictionary examples:**

I know **(that)** she'll be really pleased to hear the news.

I don't know whether I should tell her or not.

**Learner example:**

I can't find the information, but I know the class is on Tuesday.

**let sb know**

to tell someone something

**Dictionary example:**

Let me know if you're coming to the party.

**Learner example:**

I just want to let you know that we are going to use blue paint because I really like blue.

# L

**lake** /leɪk/

**NOUN [C]**

a large area of water which has land all around it

**Dictionary examples:**

We used to go boating on that lake.

Lake Windermere

**Learner example:**

Next to the lake, there is a sports centre.

**lamp** /læmp/

**NOUN [C]**

a piece of equipment that produces light

**Dictionary examples:**

a **table/bedside** lamp

an oil lamp

**Learner example:**

I think it is next to the lamp.

**laptop** /'læp.tɒp/

**NOUN [C]**

a computer that is small enough to be carried around and used where you are sitting

**Dictionary example:**

A laptop would be really useful for when I'm working on the train.

**Learner example:**

I think the laptop is in your bedroom.

**large** /lɑ:dʒ/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** large

**Adverbs:** largely

**ADJECTIVE**

**BIG**

big in size or amount

**Dictionary examples:**

a large house

the world's largest computer manufacturer

We need a larger car.

We didn't expect such a large **number** of people to attend the concert.

We've made good progress, but there's still a large **amount** of work to be done.

Researchers have just completed the largest-ever survey of criminal behaviour in the UK.

**Learner example:**

It's the new Nokia 380S. I like its large screen and its video camera.

**last** /lɑ:st/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** last

**Adjectives:** last

**Adverbs:** last, lastly

**ADJECTIVE; DETERMINER**

**MOST RECENT**

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] the most recent

**Dictionary examples:**

What was the last film you saw?

It's rained for the last three days.

**Learner example:**

Thank you for your last letter.

**ONE BEFORE PRESENT**

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] The last book, house, job, etc. is the one before the present one.

**Dictionary examples:**

My last house was half this size.

I liked his last book but I'm not so keen on this latest one.



**Learner example:**

I like it because my last watch was broken.

**FINAL**

happening or coming at the end

**Dictionary examples:**

It's the last room on the left.

That's the last programme of the series.

I was the last one to arrive.

"How did she get on in her race?" "She was last."

**Learner example:**

I live opposite the last bus-stop.

**late** /leɪt/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** late, latest

**Adverbs:** lately, later

**ADVERB****AFTER**

after the planned, expected, usual or necessary time

**Dictionary examples:**

Kathryn's just phoned to say she's working late this evening.

The rains came late this year.

**Learner example:**

The party finished late.

**later** /'leɪ.tə/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** late, latest

**Adverbs:** lately, later

**ADVERB****IN THE FUTURE**

at a time in the future or after the time you have mentioned

**Dictionary examples:**

He'll be back later.

We could always go later in the year.

**Learner example:**

I will show you [the picture] later when I come to college.

**latest** /'leɪ.tɪst/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** late, latest

**Adverbs:** lately, later

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

being the newest or most recent or modern

**Dictionary examples:**

Have you seen her latest movie?

the latest fashions

**Learner example:**

I like it very much, because it is the latest model and nobody at our school ha[s] it.

**laugh** /lɑ:f/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** laugh, laughter

**Verbs:** laugh

**VERB [I]**

to smile while making sounds with your voice that show you are happy or think something is funny

**Dictionary examples:**

They laughed **at** her jokes.

I couldn't stop laughing.

I said he'd have to give a talk and he laughed nervously.

She's so funny – she really **makes** me laugh.

It's very rare that a book is so good you actually laugh **out loud**.

It was so funny, I **burst out** laughing.

**Learner example:**

We laughed all the time.

**lazy** /'leɪ.zi/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** laziness

**Adjectives:** lazy

## ADJECTIVE

### PERSON

Someone who is lazy does not like working or using any effort.

#### Dictionary examples:

Get out of bed you lazy thing!

He's too lazy to walk to work.

#### Learner example:

If you like drawing and if you aren't a lazy boy, attend the new art class!

**least** /li:st/

## ADVERB

### at least

as much as, or more than, a number, amount, distance, etc.

#### Dictionary examples:

It will cost at least £500.

You'll have to wait at least an hour.

#### Learner example:

I can write at least once a week.

**leather** /'leð.ə/

## NOUN [U]

the skin of animals that is used to make things such as shoes and bags

#### Dictionary example:

a leather jacket/belt/handbag

#### Learner example:

And I g[o]t teddy bears, a cool leather jacket, and a pretty bag.

**leave** /li:v/

## VERB (left, left)

### FORGET

[ɾ] to put something in a place and forget to take it with you when you go

**Dictionary examples:**

Hey, you've left your keys on the table.

That's the second umbrella I've left on the train!

**Learner example:**

I think I have left my umbrella in the bathroom.

**PUT**

[ɾ] to put something in a place where it will stay

**Dictionary examples:**

You can leave your bags at reception.

Why don't you leave the kids **with** me on Friday?

**Learner example:**

Can you take my sunglasses and leave [them] in my house today?

**FOR SOMEONE**

[ɾ] to put something somewhere for another person to have later

**Dictionary examples:**

I left some sandwiches for them to have later.

Can I leave a message **for** Sue?

**Learner example:**

I will leave a short message for you.

**NOT USE ALL**

[ɾ] to not use all of something

**Dictionary examples:**

They'd eaten all the cake but they'd left some biscuits.

Are there any sandwiches left?

If you're having a bath, make sure you leave enough hot water for the rest of us.

**Learner example:**

Could you please help me to find out if there [are] any place[s] left [on the course].

**left** /left/

**ADJECTIVE**

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] on or towards the side of your body that is to the west when you are facing north

**Dictionary example:**

His left eye was heavily bandaged.

**Learner example:**

Tomorrow I must go to the doctor because of my left leg, I can't walk any more.

**ADVERB**

to the side of your body that is west when you are facing north

**Dictionary example:**

Turn left at the lights.

**Learner example:**

When you go out of Kilburn station, you turn left and you go straight.

**NOUN****LEFT SIDE**

[NO PLURAL] the left side of your body, or the direction towards this side

**Dictionary examples:**

First I'll introduce the speaker sitting **on** my left.

Take the first/second/third **on the** left.

It's the shop to the left of the pub.

**Learner example:**

It's on the left.

**left-hand** /'left.hænd/

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

on or to the left of something

**Dictionary example:**

There's a sign on the left-hand **side**.

**Learner example:**

When the bus arrives at City Hall, you can jump out, and my house is [on the] left-hand side by City Hall.

**lemon** /'lem.ən/

**NOUN [C or U]**

an oval, yellow fruit that has sour juice

**Dictionary examples:**

lemon juice

For this recipe you need the juice of two lemons.

Would you like **a slice of** lemon in your tea?

**Learner example:**

We drink juice and tea with lemon.

**lemonade** /ˌlem.əˈneɪd/

**NOUN** [U]

a cold drink with a lemon flavour that is sweet and has bubbles

**Dictionary example:**

I'd like a glass of lemonade, please.

**Learner example:**

We drank lemonade and talked about you.

**lend** /lend/ (**lent**, **lent**)

**VERB**

**GIVE**

[T] to give something to someone for a short period of time, expecting it to be given back

**Dictionary examples:**

She doesn't like lending her books.

If you need a coat I can lend you one/lend one **to** you.

**Learner example:**

I like pop music, and I can lend you some pop music cds.

**less** /les/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** *lessen*

**Adverbs:** less

**ADVERB**

not as much

**Dictionary examples:**

Exercise more and eat less.

Getting out of bed in summer is less difficult **than** in winter.

**Learner example:**

I prefer summer [clothes] because they're less heavy than the winter ones.

**DETERMINER**

not as much

**Dictionary examples:**

We must try to spend less money.

I drink less coffee **than** I used to.

**Learner example:**

All the clothes cost me £60.50 so now I have less money.

**PRONOUN**

not as much

**Dictionary example:**

I earn less than my brother.

**Learner example:**

My books cost less than the regular price.

**let** /let/

**VERB (letting, let, let)****let's**

something that you say when you are making a suggestion

**Dictionary examples:**

After the film, let's go out to dinner.

Let's not argue.

**Learner example:**

Let's go shopping.

**let sb know (sth)**

to tell someone something

**Dictionary examples:**

Can you still come on Friday? Please let me know.

I'll let you know when we've fixed a date for the meeting.

**Learner example:**

Please let me know as soon as possible.

**letter** /'let.ə/

**NOUN [C]****SYMBOL**

a symbol that is used in written language and that represents a sound in that language

**Dictionary example:**

the letter D

**Learner example:**

My favourite T-shirt is pink with a picture of a silver rose, another one is blue with gold letters.

**level** /'lev.əl/

**NOUN [C]**

**ABILITY**

someone's ability compared to other people

**Dictionary examples:**

a course for **beginner/elementary/intermediate/advanced** level students

Students at this level require a lot of help.

**Learner example:**

The level is elementary.

**library** /'laɪ.brər.i/

**NOUN [C]**

a room or building that contains a collection of books and other written material that you can read or borrow

**Dictionary examples:**

a public/university library

a library book

**Learner example:**

It's important because I want some books from the library, [and] without [a] library card [I] can't take any [out].

**licence** /'laɪ.sənts/

**NOUN [C]**

an official document that allows you to do or have something

**Dictionary examples:**

a driving licence

He **lost** his licence for a year due to dangerous driving.



**Learner example:**

I left my driving licence [there].

**lie**<sup>1</sup> /laɪ/

**VERB [ɪ] (lying, lay, lain)**

**BODY**

to be in or move your body into a horizontal position

**Dictionary examples:**

to lie **in** bed

to lie **on** a beach

to lie **on** your side/back

A cat lay in front of the fire.

He lies **awake** at night, worrying.

**Learner example:**

I think Marmaris is the best place for you because you always want to lie on a beach.

**lift** /lɪft/

**NOUN**

**MACHINE**

[c] a machine that carries people up and down in tall buildings

**Dictionary example:**

**Take** the lift to the sixth floor.

**Learner example:**

I'm living in a flat. Sometimes my lift is not working so I must use [the] stairs and it's diff[i]cult for me.

**RIDE**

a free ride somewhere, usually in a car

**Dictionary example:**

Can you **give** me a lift to the airport?

**Learner example:**

My mum [can] give us a lift.

**light** /laɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** light, lighter, lighting

**Verbs:** light

**Adjectives:** light

**Adverbs:** lightly

**NOUN**

**EQUIPMENT**

[c] a piece of equipment which produces light, such as a lamp or a light bulb

**Dictionary examples:**

Could you **switch/turn** the light **on/off**, please?

She could see the city lights in the distance.

As the lights went down, the audience grew quiet.

My front bike light isn't working.

**Learner example:**

Dear Nick I'm writing about the concert at school. [...] I can help you on Saturday morning to [set up] the light[s] and equipment.

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT HEAVY**

not heavy

**Dictionary examples:**

a light summer dress

Here, take this bag – it's quite light.

He's a few pounds lighter than he used to be.

**Learner example:**

This mobile is very small and is very light.

**like** /laɪk/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** dislike, like

**PREPOSITION**

**SIMILAR**

similar to or in the same way as someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

She's very much like her mother.  
Is Japanese food anything like Chinese?  
I've got a sweater **just** like that.  
Her hair was so soft it was like silk.

**Learner example:**

After the game, we had a barbecue and I met Theresa, a very good-looking girl who is interested in politics, just like me.

**What is *sb/sth* like?**

something you say when you want someone to describe someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

I haven't met him – what's he like?  
So what's your new dress like?

**Learner example:**

What is she like?

**VERB****if you like**

used when you offer someone something

**Dictionary example:**

If you like, I could drive you there.

**Learner example:**

If you like, we can go to a night club.

**line** /laɪn/

**NOUN [C]****LONG MARK**

a long, thin mark

**Dictionary examples:**

a straight line  
Sign your name on the dotted line.

**Learner example:**

If you come, you have to bring with you [a] pencil, [a] rubber, a blo[ck] without lines, only white pages, and water colours.

**lion** /'laɪ.ən/

**NOUN [C]**

a large, wild animal of the cat family, with light brown fur

**Dictionary example:**

The lions came down to the water hole at sunset.

**Learner example:**

My favorite present is a lion.

**list** /lɪst/

**NOUN [C]**

a series of names, numbers, or items that are written one below the other

**Dictionary examples:**

a **shopping** list

Is your name **on the** list?

I've **made** a list of places I'd like to visit while we're in Paris.

**Learner example:**

[Our] class teacher will give us a list of thing[s] we must buy.

**litre** /'li:.təʳ/

**NOUN [C]**

a unit for measuring the volume of a liquid

**Dictionary example:**

The tax increase will add 4p to a litre of petrol.

**Learner example:**

Also, we must drink at least 1 litre of water per day.

**little** /'lɪt.l̩/

**ADVERB**

**a little bit**

SLIGHTLY INFORMAL **slightly**

**Dictionary examples:**

I was a little bit worried by what she said.

We'll wait a little bit and then I'll phone them.

**Learner example:**

It was a little bit expensive, it cost 750 euro!

**long** /lɒŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *longing*

**Verbs:** *long*

**ADJECTIVE****MANY WORDS**

describes a piece of writing which has a lot of pages or words

**Dictionary example:**

a long **letter/book/report**

**Learner example:**

Thank you for your long letter, it was very interesting.

**ADVERB****TIME**

for a long time

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm just writing a letter but it won't take long.

How long have you been in England?

Don't rush – take as long as you like.

I've known her longer than you have.

I won't be staying much longer.

**Learner example:**

It doesn't last longer th[a]n 45 minutes.

**look** /lʊk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** look

**Verbs:** look, overlook

**VERB**

**look nice/strange, etc.**

used to describe the appearance of a person or thing

**Dictionary examples:**

That food looks nice.

You look tired, my love.

Do I look silly in this hat?

She looks Italian or Spanish.

**Learner example:**

Well, the paint I am going to use is light pink as it will look nice.

**lose** /luːz/ (lost, lost)

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** loss

**Verbs:** lose

**Adjectives:** lost

**VERB**

**NOT FIND**

[ɾ] to not be able to find someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

I've lost my passport.

She's always losing her car keys.

**Learner example:**

I think that I lost my ring.

**lost** /lɒst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** loss

**Verbs:** lose

**Adjectives:** lost

**ADJECTIVE**

**PERSON**

not knowing where you are or where you should go

**Dictionary examples:**

I got lost in the London Underground.

You look lost – can I help you?

**Learner example:**

I hope you don't get lost!

**loud** /laʊd/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** loud

**Adverbs:** aloud, loud, loudly

**ADJECTIVE**

making a lot of noise

**Dictionary examples:**

a loud **explosion/noise/voice**

I heard a loud bang and then saw black smoke.

**Learner example:**

We were dancing then [the] police arrived, because of [the] loud music.

**love** /lʌv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** love, lover

**Verbs:** love

**Adjectives:** lovely

**VERB [T]**

**would love *sth/to do sth***

(USUALLY 'd) used to say that you would very much like something

**Dictionary examples:**

I'd love some chocolate right now!

I'd love to be an actor.

**Learner example:**

I'd love some chop[s] and beer.

**would love to (*do sth*)**

(USUALLY 'd) used to say that you would very much like to do something that someone has suggested

**Dictionary examples:**

"Would you like to come to the concert with us?" "I'd love to."

We'd love to go to the beach – thanks for inviting us.

**Learner example:**

Yes, I'd love to come with you.

## NOUN

**love/(with) love from/all my love/lots of love**

something you write at the end of a letter, email, etc. to a friend or someone in your family

**Dictionary examples:**

Love from Mum

All my love, Louise

**Learner example:**

Lots of love,

**lovely** /'lʌv.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** love, lover

**Verbs:** love

**Adjectives:** lovely

## ADJECTIVE

### ENJOYABLE

pleasant or enjoyable

**Dictionary examples:**

a lovely meal/evening

We had a lovely **time** in Greece.

**Learner example:**

It was a lovely day and a nice party.

### BEAUTIFUL

beautiful

**Dictionary examples:**

She has lovely eyes.

You look lovely in that dress.

Thank you for the lovely present.

**Learner example:**

My favourite birthday present was a lovely bag.

**low** /ləʊ/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** lower

**Adjectives:** low



## ADJECTIVE

### AMOUNT/LEVEL

small in amount, size or level

#### Dictionary examples:

The **temperature** is very low for the time of year.

The big supermarket offers the lowest **prices** in town.

These people are living on relatively low incomes.

a low-**fat** diet

low-**alcohol** beer

Vegetables are generally low **in** calories.

Turn the oven to a low heat.

#### Learner example:

There were beautiful clothes for low prices.

luck /lʌk/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** luck

**Adjectives:** lucky, unlucky

**Adverbs:** luckily

## NOUN [U]

### CHANCE

good and bad things caused by chance and not by your own actions

#### Dictionary examples:

It was just luck that I asked for a job at the right time.

She wears a charm that she thinks brings her **good** luck.

He seems to have had a lot of **bad** luck in his life.

So your interview's tomorrow? **Good** luck!

**The best of** luck **in/with** your exams!

#### Learner example:

Good luck to you.

lucky /'lʌk.i/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** luck

**Adjectives:** lucky, unlucky

**Adverbs:** luckily

## ADJECTIVE

### GOOD THINGS

having good things happen to you by chance

#### Dictionary examples:

"I'm going on holiday." "Lucky **you**!"

The lucky winner will be able to choose from three different holidays.

They're lucky **to** have such a nice office to work in.

He's lucky **that** he wasn't fired.

It sounds as if you had a lucky **escape**.

We'll be lucky if we get there by midnight at this rate.

#### Learner example:

Maybe we will be lucky and have good weather.

**luggage** /'lʌg.ɪdʒ/

## NOUN [U]

bags and cases that you carry with you when you are travelling

#### Dictionary examples:

Never leave your luggage unattended.

**hand** luggage

#### Learner example:

So I left all my luggage in the hall and went to the toilet.

**lunchtime** /'lʌntʃ.taɪm/

## NOUN [C or U]

the time when lunch is eaten

#### Dictionary example:

It'll be lunchtime soon.

#### Learner example:

Please telephon[e] me at home at lunchtime.

## M

**machine** /mə'ʃi:n/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** machine, *machinery*

**NOUN** [C]

a piece of equipment with several moving parts which uses power to do a particular type of work

**Dictionary examples:**

a washing machine

a coffee machine

Eggs are sorted into different sizes **by** machine.

**Learner example:**

I want to sell the washing machine.

**mad** /mæd/ (**madder**, **maddest**)

**ADJECTIVE**

**ANGRY**

[**NEVER BEFORE NOUN**] INFORMAL **angry**

**Dictionary examples:**

Are you still mad **at** me?

Kerry got really mad **with** Richard for not doing the washing up.

Dad'll **go** mad when he finds out you took the car.

He's always complaining and it **makes** me so mad.

My little brother **drives** me mad sometimes!

**Learner example:**

I'm not mad because you missed my party.

**magazine** /ˌmæɡ.əˈziːn/

**NOUN [C]**

a thin book published every week or month, that has shiny, colourful pages with articles and pictures

**Dictionary examples:**

She has written articles for several women's magazines.

a **fashion/celebrity** magazine

**Learner example:**

At the party, Maria, Paula, Marissa and I read magazines, talked about boys [and] played games.

**magic** /ˈmædʒ.ɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** magic

**Adjectives:** magic, magical

**NOUN [U]**

**SPECIAL POWERS**

special powers that can make things happen that seem impossible

**Dictionary examples:**

Do you believe in magic?

**As if by** magic, the car changes into a boat when it hits the water.

**Learner example:**

My favourite was the new Harry Potter book: "Harry Potter and the Philosopher's Stone". I really like this book because of the magic and because of the adventure that it contains.

**ENTERTAINMENT**

tricks that are done to entertain people, such as making things appear and disappear and pretending to cut someone in half

**Dictionary example:**

He's a comedian who also does magic.

**Learner example:**

There is a magic show every day, I think you must [go] there once.

**ADJECTIVE**

**ENTERTAINMENT**

relating to magic

**Dictionary examples:**

a magic **show**

I'll show you a magic **trick**.

**Learner example:**

After that a magician showed us a lot of magic tricks.

**mail** /meɪl/

**NOUN****LETTERS**

[ʊ] letters and parcels that are brought by post

**Dictionary example:**

She spent the morning reading and answering her mail.

**Learner example:**

I check my mail every day and I hope[d] to have a letter from you sooner than this.

**POST**

[ʊ] the system by which letters and parcels are taken and brought

**Dictionary examples:**

All of our customers will be contacted **by** mail.

The book came **in** yesterday's mail.

**Learner example:**

Dear Carol, I've forgot[ten] my palm top [at] your house, you can send [it to] me by mail.

**EMAIL**

[c or ʊ] email

**Dictionary example:**

You've got mail.

**Learner example:**

I hope you [are] free. [I]f you want to change [the] time, please send me a mail.

**main course** /ˌmeɪnˈkɔ:s/

**NOUN [C]**

the largest or most important part of a meal

**Dictionary example:**

I had salmon for my main course.

**Learner example:**

The main course could be fish or meat with vegetables.

**make** /meɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** maker

**Verbs:** make

**VERB [T] (made, made)**

**be made from/(out) of *sth***

to be produced from a substance or material

**Dictionary examples:**

Butter is made **from** milk.

There were bowls made **of** pure gold.

They make furniture **out of** steel.

**Learner example:**

It is made of gold.

**PERFORM**

to perform an action

**Dictionary examples:**

I must make a telephone call.

Have you made a doctor's appointment?

Have you made a **decision** about your job yet?

Someone's made a **mistake**.

Can I make a **suggestion**?

He's not making any **effort**.

She made a short **speech**.

Shall we make a **start** on the work?

**Learner example:**

You might need a [rubber] if you make a mistake.

**make sure**

to take action so that you are certain that something happens

**Dictionary examples:**

I'll just make sure I've turned the oven off.

Make sure you're home by midnight.

**Learner example:**

So please make sure that you we[ar] old clothes.

**make-up** / 'meɪk.ʌp/

**NOUN** [U]

coloured substances used on your face to improve or change your appearance

**Dictionary examples:**

She **wears** a lot of make-up.

I **put on** a little eye make-up.

**Learner example:**

I g[o]t a dress and some make-up.

**manager** / 'mæn.ɪ.dʒəː/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** management, manager

**Verbs:** manage

**NOUN** [C]

someone in control of an office, shop, team, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

a bank manager

the production manager

She's the manager of the local sports club.

May I speak to the manager?

**Learner example:**

I will be the manager of the group.

**mango** / 'mæŋ.ɡəʊ/

**NOUN** [C or U] (PLURAL **mangos, mangoes**)

a tropical fruit that has a green skin and is orange inside

**Dictionary example:**

We had ice cream with slices of mango.

**Learner example:**

So anyway I'm here [at] the beach sunbathing, having a lovely time under the mango trees.

**map** /mæp/

**NOUN [C]**

a picture that shows where countries, towns, roads, rivers, etc. are

**Dictionary examples:**

a map **of** the world

a map **of** Paris

a **road** map

I'm hopeless at map **reading**.

**Learner example:**

You can get a map of the city in the train station.

**mark** /mɑ:k/

**NOUN [C]**

**SCORE**

a number or letter that is written on a piece of work, saying how good the work is

**Dictionary examples:**

What mark did you **get** in the biology exam?

She always gets **good** marks in English.

**Learner example:**

My father gave it to me because I had good marks at school last year.

**market** /'mɑ:.kɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** market, marketing

**NOUN [C]**

**SELLING PLACE**

a place where people go to buy or sell things, often outside

**Dictionary examples:**

a fish/flower market

Fruit and vegetables are much cheaper from/in the market.

a craft market

**Learner example:**

Juan, My new house is [in] Balmoral Street, near the market.



**married** /'mæɪr.ɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** marriage

**Verbs:** marry

**Adjectives:** married, *unmarried*

ADJECTIVE

**get married**

to begin a legal relationship with someone as their husband or wife

**Dictionary examples:**

When are you **getting** married?

Chris and Debbie **got** married last summer.

Jamie's getting married **to** Laura.

**Learner example:**

You're getting married!

WITH WIFE/HUSBAND

having a wife or husband

**Dictionary examples:**

a married **couple**

How long was she married **to** Nick?

We've been **happily** married for twenty-five years.

She had an affair with a married **man**.

**Learner example:**

So they were boyfriend and girlfriend for 8 years and now they are married.

**match** /mætʃ/

NOUN

COMPETITION

[c] a sports competition in which two people or teams compete against each other

**Dictionary examples:**

a football/tennis match

We **won/lost** the match.

**Learner example:**

I'd like to go with you to see a football match.

**maths** /mæθs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** maths

**Adjectives:** mathematical

**NOUN** [U] (FORMAL **mathematics**)

the study of numbers, shapes and space using reason and usually a special system of symbols and rules for organizing them

**Dictionary example:**

a maths professor

**Learner example:**

It is my maths course work for my GCSE and I need it tomorrow.

**matter** /'mæt.ə/

**NOUN**

**the matter**

the reason for pain, worry or a problem

**Dictionary examples:**

**What's** the matter? Why are you crying?

**What's** the matter **with** your hand? It's bleeding.

**Is anything** the matter?

**Learner example:**

What's the matter?"

**VERB** [I]

to be important, or to affect what happens

**Dictionary examples:**

We were late but it didn't seem to matter.

"What did you say?" "Oh, **it doesn't** matter."

It doesn't matter **what** you wear – just as long as you come.

I know Charles doesn't think this project is important, but it **matters to** me.

**Learner example:**

Dear Ally, It doesn't matter.

**may** /meɪ/

**MODAL VERB**

**POSSIBLY HAPPEN**

used to talk about what will possibly happen

**Dictionary examples:**

We may go to France later this year.

I may see you tomorrow – it depends on when we leave.

The cause of the accident may never be discovered.

**Learner example:**

Then we may go sightseeing.

**maybe** /'meɪ.bi/

**ADVERB**

**POSSIBLY**

possibly

**Dictionary examples:**

Maybe we're too early.

Maybe they'll come tomorrow.

Maybe you were right after all.

It could take a month, or maybe more, to complete.

"Are you coming to Kelly's party?" "Maybe."

**Learner example:**

Maybe I forgot it [in] your room.

**SUGGEST**

used to politely suggest something

**Dictionary examples:**

Maybe Ted would like to go.

Maybe we should start again.

**Learner example:**

Maybe we could visit that park you told me about or play at your house.

**mean** /mi:n/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** meaning

**Verbs:** mean

**Adjectives:** meaningful

**VERB [T] (meant, meant)**

**MEANING**

to have a particular meaning

**Dictionary examples:**

What does 'gather' mean?

The red light means stop.

**Learner example:**

Because, in my opinion, blue means freedom.

**I mean**

something that you say in order to correct yourself

**Dictionary example:**

We went there in May – I mean June.

**Learner example:**

If you have time – I mean if you are free.

**mechanic** /mə'kæn.ɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** mechanic, *mechanism*

**Adjectives:** mechanical

**NOUN [C]**

someone whose job is repairing the engines of vehicles and other machines

**Dictionary example:**

a car/garage/motor mechanic

**Learner example:**

I w[o]rked as [a] mechanic in my country.

**medicine** /'med.ɪ.sən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** medicine, *medication*

**Adjectives:** medical

**Adverbs:** *medically*

**NOUN**

**SUBSTANCE**

[C or U] a substance used to cure an illness or injury

**Dictionary examples:**

cough medicine

**Take** two spoonfuls of medicine at mealtimes.

The government appealed for food and medicines after the earthquake.

**Learner example:**

Dear Felix, Thank you inviting me last night. I think I have left my asthma medicine at your house.

**meet** /mi:t/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** meeting

**Verbs:** meet

**VERB (met, met)**

**pleased to meet you**

a polite way of greeting someone when you meet them for the first time

**Dictionary example:**

I'm very pleased to meet you at last!

**Learner example:**

I will be pleased to meet you.

**meeting** /'mi:.tɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** meeting

**Verbs:** meet

**NOUN [C]**

an event where people come together for a reason, usually to discuss something

**Dictionary examples:**

We're **having** a meeting on Thursday to discuss the problem.

I'm afraid she's **in a** meeting – I'll ask her to call you back later.

**Learner example:**

I'm free to come to a meeting about this tomorrow at six o'clock p.m. See you [then]!

**melon** / 'mel.ən/

**NOUN** [C or U]

a large, round, sweet fruit with a thick, green or yellow skin and a lot of seeds

**Dictionary example:**

a slice of melon

**Learner example:**

I want to buy melons, tomatoes, apples and pears.

**member** / 'mem.bəʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** member, membership

**NOUN** [C]

a person who belongs to a group or an organization

**Dictionary examples:**

**family/staff** members

a member **of** the older generation

He was a member **of** the university rowing club.

**Learner example:**

[The living room] provides a huge place for all of my family members.

**memory** / 'mem.ə.ri/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** memory, *memorial*

**Adjectives:** memorable

**NOUN****COMPUTING**

[C or U] the amount of information that can be stored on a computer or other electronic device

**Dictionary example:**

You need 128 megabytes of memory to run this software.

**Learner example:**

Don't forget it has 4GB [of] memory.

**menu** / 'men.ju:/

**NOUN [C]**

**FOOD**

a list of food and drinks that you can order in a restaurant

**Dictionary examples:**

a lunch/dinner menu

The waiter brought the menu and the wine list.

I ordered the most expensive thing **on the** menu.

**Learner example:**

It's for celebrations bec[a]use [it] is [a] very nice menu.

**COMPUTING**

a list that appears on a computer screen of the choices available in a computer program

**Dictionary example:**

a **pop-up** menu

**Learner example:**

I like it because it has a big screen and easy menu.

**metre** / 'mi:.tə/

**NOUN [C]**

a unit for measuring length, equal to 100 centimetres

**Dictionary examples:**

Our bedroom is five metres wide.

a 15-metre yacht

She won the 100 metres at the Olympics.

He is 1m 75 tall.

The price of water rose to 48p per **cubic** metre.

**Learner example:**

It is about 100 metres from the school.

**midday** /ˌmɪdˈdeɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** day, midday

**Adjectives:** daily

**Adverbs:** daily

**NOUN** [U]

12 o'clock in the middle of the day, or the period around this time

**Dictionary examples:**

I just have a sandwich **at** midday/for my midday meal.

the heat of the midday sun

**Learner example:**

At midday, we were very hungry so we went to eat a pizza.

**middle** /ˈmɪd.l̩/

**NOUN**

**the middle**

in the central part, or in a central position

**Dictionary examples:**

This is my class photo – I'm the one **in** the middle.

He was standing **in** the middle **of** the road.

The middle of the road was covered with weeds.

**Learner example:**

The mirror is in the middle. There [are] flowers on the left and right of the mirror.

**midnight** /ˈmɪd.naɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** midnight, night

**NOUN** [U]

12 o'clock at night

**Dictionary example:**

We didn't get home till midnight.

**Learner example:**

We stayed until midnight dancing and singing.



**might** /maɪt/

**MODAL VERB**

**POSSIBLY HAPPEN**

used to talk about what will possibly happen

**Dictionary examples:**

We might finish the project by Thursday.

She might not come.

**Learner example:**

We shou[l]d wear t-shirts to paint the wall because the paint might make our t-shirts dirty.

**million** /'mɪl.jən/

**NUMBER [C] (PLURAL **million** or **millions**)**

**NUMBER**

the number 1 000 000

**Dictionary example:**

She got eight million dollars for appearing in that film.

**Learner example:**

It costs about three million VietNam dong (VND).

**mind** /maɪnd/

**VERB**

**Do you mind ...?**

something you say when politely asking if you can do something, or when asking someone else to do something

**Dictionary example:**

Do you mind if I put the television on?

**Learner example:**

Do you mind if I bring a friend?

**I don't mind**

used to say the choice is not important when responding to an offer or suggestion

**Dictionary examples:**

"Would you like tea or coffee?" "I don't mind – either."

"Shall we take the train or go by bus?" "I don't mind **which**, you choose."

**Learner example:**

I don't mind what we do.

**never mind**

used to tell someone not to worry about something because it is not important

**Dictionary example:**

"I'm afraid I've lost that wallet you gave me." "Well, never mind, I can easily buy you another one."

**Learner example:**

Never mind Ally, forget it, I know you['ve] been busy.

**mine** /maɪn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** mine, *miner*, *mining*

**PRONOUN**

the things that belong or relate to the person who is speaking or writing

**Dictionary examples:**

"Whose bag is this?" "It's mine."

Your son is the same age as mine.

She's an old friend **of** mine.

Can I use your pen? Mine's not working.

**Learner example:**

A friend of mine gave me a present [o]n my birthday.

**mineral water** /'mɪn.ə.rəl,wɔ:t.ə/

**NOUN [U]**

water which is taken from the ground and contains natural chemical substances

**Dictionary example:**

**still/carbonated/fizzy** mineral water

**Learner example:**

P.S. You can bring a bottle of mineral water.

**minus** / 'maɪ.nəs/

**PREPOSITION**

reduced by a stated number

**Dictionary examples:**

Five minus three is two.

That will be £1500, minus the deposit of £150 that you have already paid.

The temperature fell to minus 20 overnight.

**Learner example:**

It's cold [in] winter: minus ten degrees!

**minute** / 'mɪn.ɪt/

**NOUN [C]**

**SHORT TIME**

INFORMAL a very short period of time

**Dictionary examples:**

I'll be with you **in a** minute.

It'll only **take a** minute to call him.

When you've **got a** minute, I'd like a brief word with you.

**Hang on** a minute – I'll be with you as soon as I can!

Can you **hold on** a minute – he's at the end of the garden.

**Learner example:**

When I saw all these things, without wasting a minute I left the toilet with th[e] suitcase in search of that person.

**mirror** / 'mɪr.ə/

**NOUN [C]**

a piece of glass with a shiny metallic material on one side which produces an image of anything that is in front of it

**Dictionary examples:**

the bathroom mirror

She was looking at her reflection **in the** mirror.

**Learner example:**

The mirror was given to me by Jenny.

**miss** /mɪs/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** miss

**Adjectives:** missing

**VERB**

**NOT GO**

[ɪ] to not go to something

**Dictionary examples:**

You'll fall behind in your studies if you keep missing school.

I missed my class this morning.

He missed the office party.

**Learner example:**

You only missed the best party of the year!

**FEEL SAD**

[ɪ] to feel sad about someone that you do not see now or something that you do not have or do now

**Dictionary examples:**

I really missed her when she went away.

She will be sadly missed by all who knew her.

I still miss my old car.

What did you miss most **about** England when you were living in France?

I really miss cycling.

**Learner example:**

I miss you a lot.

**TOO LATE**

[ɪ] to arrive too late to get on a bus, train, aircraft, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

You'll miss your train if you don't hurry up.

**Learner example:**

Even if we missed the train, I was happy and this was the most important thing.

**missing** /'mɪs.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** miss

**Adjectives:** missing

## ADJECTIVE

### LOST

If someone or something is missing, you cannot find them because they are not in their usual place.

#### Dictionary examples:

Her father has been missing since September 1992.

The girl **went** missing during a family outing to Mount Snowdon.

Have you found those missing documents?

#### Learner example:

Yesterday, when I reached home, I found that my note book was missing.

**mistake** /mɪ'steɪk/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** mistake

**Adjectives:** *mistaken*

### NOUN [C]

#### WRONG ACTION

something that you do or think which is wrong

#### Dictionary examples:

He **made** a lot of mistakes in his written test.

This letter's full of **spelling** mistakes.

We shouldn't have come here – it was a mistake.

It would be a **big** mistake to leave school.

She **made the** mistake **of** giving him her phone number.

I've discovered a few mistakes **in** your calculations.

I'm not blaming you – **we all make** mistakes.

#### Learner example:

You might need a [rubber] if you make a mistake.

**mix** /mɪks/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** mix, mixture

**Verbs:** mix

## VERB

### COMBINE SUBSTANCES

[I or T] If two or more substances mix, they combine to make one substance, and if you mix two or more substances, you combine them to make one substance.

#### Dictionary examples:

Oil and water don't mix.

Mix the powder **with** water to form a paste.

In a large bowl, mix **together** the flour, sugar and raisins.

#### Learner example:

I can work at the bar mixing drinks.

**model** / 'mɒd.əl/

## NOUN [C]

### DESIGN

a design of machine or car that is made by a particular company

#### Dictionary examples:

a **luxury/new** model

the **latest** model

#### Learner example:

I like it very much, because it is the latest model and nobody at our school ha[s] it.

### COPY

a smaller copy of a real object, often used to show how something works or what it looks like

#### Dictionary examples:

a model **of** the railway

By looking at this model you can get a better idea of how the bridge will look.

a plastic model aircraft

#### Learner example:

I'm good at making models and telling stories.

**modern** / 'mɒd.ən/

## ADJECTIVE

### NEW

using the newest ideas, design, technology, etc. and not traditional

**Dictionary examples:**

modern **architecture/art/medicine**

We're in the very modern-looking building opposite the station.

**Learner example:**

I am going to use the green [paint]. I think it looks very modern.

**moment** / 'məʊ.mənt/

**NOUN**

**at the moment**

now

**Dictionary example:**

I'm afraid she's not here at the moment.

**Learner example:**

Dear Sebastian, At the moment I'm in Spain.

**SHORT TIME**

[c] a very short period of time

**Dictionary examples:**

I'll be back **in a** moment.

Can you **wait a** moment?

**For a** moment I thought it was Anna.

I'm expecting her to come **at any** moment.

Have you **got a** moment ?

**Learner example:**

I rec[e]ived you[r] letter just a moment [ago] and I am happy that you are able to visit my country.

**monkey** / 'mʌŋ.ki/

**NOUN [c]**

a hairy animal with a long tail that lives in hot countries and climbs trees

**Dictionary example:**

Of all the animals at the zoo he liked the monkeys best.

**Learner example:**

You can see animals like monkeys [and] birds, you can feed the fishes and also have a great meal at the restaurant.

**moon** /mu : n/

**NOUN**

**the moon**

the round object which moves in the sky around the Earth and can be seen at night

**Dictionary example:**

We gazed at the moon.

**Learner example:**

There is a big window [and] from it I can see mountains, the sky, the moon and the sun.

**more** /mɔ : ɹ/

**DETERMINER; PRONOUN**

**any more**

If you do not do something or something does not happen any more, you have stopped doing it or it does not now happen.

**Dictionary example:**

I don't do yoga any more.

**Learner example:**

I don't need it any more because I have a new one.

**mosque** /mɒsk/

**NOUN [C]**

! a building for Islamic religious activities and worship

**Dictionary example:**

They've just built a mosque there.

**Learner example:**

Dear Wendy, The mosque at the end of town is an interesting place.

**most** /məʊst/

**Word family:**

**Adverbs:** most, mostly



## ADVERB

### **(the) most attractive/important/popular, etc.**

used before an adjective to show that someone or something has the greatest amount of a quality

#### **Dictionary examples:**

She's the most beautiful girl I've ever seen.

She chose the most expensive coat in the shop.

Of the four, he's **the** most likely to win.

#### **Learner example:**

It is the most famous place in Edinburgh and it is interesting too.

## MORE

more than anything or anyone else

#### **Dictionary examples:**

Which subject do you like **(the)** most?

Sam enjoys the swings most **of all**.

#### **Learner example:**

I love pink the most!

## PRONOUN

### ALMOST ALL

almost all

#### **Dictionary examples:**

In this school, most **of** the children are from the Chinese community.

Most **of** our students walk to school.

#### **Learner example:**

I received a lot of presents. Most of them were toys.

## DETERMINER

### ALMOST ALL

almost all

#### **Dictionary examples:**

I don't eat meat, but I like most types of fish.

Most people think he's guilty.

#### **Learner example:**

Most people don't buy fast food.

**motorbike** / 'məʊ.tə.baɪk/

**NOUN [C]**

a vehicle with two wheels and an engine

**Dictionary example:**

She jumped on her motorbike and raced off down the road.

**Learner example:**

I want to sell my motorbike.

**motorway** / 'məʊ.tə.weɪ/

**NOUN [C]**

a long, wide road, usually used by traffic travelling fast over long distances

**Dictionary example:**

motorway driving

**Learner example:**

You should take the motorway from Palermo to Mazzara and take the third exit.

**mountain** / 'maʊn.tɪn/

**NOUN [C]**

**EARTH**

a raised part of the Earth's surface, much larger than a hill, the top of which might be covered in snow

**Dictionary examples:**

The Matterhorn is one of the biggest mountains in Europe.

The Rockies are a mountain **range** in the western USA.

I'd love to go mountain-**climbing**.

**Learner example:**

Perhaps we can go to the mountains.

**mouse** /maʊs/

**NOUN** [C] (PLURAL **mice**)

**COMPUTER**

a small piece of equipment connected to a computer that you move with your hand to control what the computer does

**Dictionary example:**

Move your mouse over the screen.

**Learner example:**

And I had a present! [An] optical mouse for my computer!

**ANIMAL**

a small animal with fur and a long, thin tail

**Dictionary examples:**

a field mouse

a pet mouse

**Learner example:**

Some students and I put a mouse on the teacher's chair and he seemed to be afraid, but he accepted the joke.

**move** /muːv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** movement

**Verbs:** move, remove

**Adjectives:** moving

**VERB**

**CHANGE POSITION**

[I or T] to change place or position, or to make something change place or position

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm so cold I can't move my fingers.

Will you help me move this table **to** the back room?

Don't move! Stay right where you are.

I thought I could hear someone moving **about/around** upstairs.

If you move **along/over/up** a bit, Tess can sit next to me.

**Learner example:**

When you move the mouse, it [lights up].

**MP3 player** /em.pi:'θri:,pleɪ.əʳ/

**NOUN [C]**

a piece of electronic equipment for playing music that has been stored as MP3 files

**Dictionary example:**

He gave me an MP3 player.

**Learner example:**

Dear Sarah, I left my MP3 player at your house last night.

**Ms** /mɜz/

**NOUN**

a title for a woman, used before her family name or full name

**Dictionary examples:**

Ms Hill/Ms Paula Hill

What can I do for you, Ms Wood?

**Learner example:**

Dear Ms Knapton, I'd like a pen-friend from Brazil; I can write once a week.

**much** /mʌtʃ/

**DETERMINER; PRONOUN (more, most)**

**NEGATIVE**

In negative sentences, 'much' is used to say that there is not a large amount of something.

**Dictionary examples:**

She doesn't earn much money.

Peter didn't say much in the meeting.

"Is there any wine left?" "**Not** much."

**Learner example:**

I didn't eat much.

**too much/so much**

a large amount of something, often more than you want

**Dictionary examples:**

I'd love to come but I've got too much work.

I've had so much food.

**Learner example:**

I'll come by plane, because it takes too much time [by] car.

**mug** /mʌg/

**NOUN [C]**

a large cup with straight sides used for hot drinks

**Dictionary examples:**

a coffee mug

I made myself a large mug **of** hot chocolate and went to bed.

**Learner example:**

I got a big mug for my birthday.

**mushroom** /'mʌʃ.ru:m/

**NOUN [C]**

a type of fungus with a short stem and a round top, some types of which can be eaten

**Dictionary example:**

pasta with wild mushrooms

**Learner example:**

They usually buy wine and prepare a traditional Polish [meal] like cabbage with mushrooms and sausages.

**musical** /'mju:.zɪ.kəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** music, musical, musician

**Adjectives:** musical

**Adverbs:** *musically*

**ADJECTIVE**

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] related to music

**Dictionary examples:**

musical **instruments**

Mozart's musical compositions include symphonies and operas.

**Learner example:**

If you need a musical instrument, I can bring my guitar but unfortunately I won't be able to play it because I have never learn[t] it.

**must** /mʌst/

**MODAL VERB****NECESSARY**

used to say that it is necessary or important that something happens or is done

**Dictionary examples:**

Meat must be cooked thoroughly.

I must get some sleep.

You mustn't show this letter to anyone else.

Luggage must not be left unattended.

**Learner example:**

We must be there at 7 o'clock in the morning.

**myself** /maɪ'self/

**PRONOUN****REFLEXIVE**

the reflexive form of the pronouns 'me' or 'I'

**Dictionary examples:**

I've bought myself a new coat.

I caught sight of myself in the mirror.

Yes, I thought to myself, it's time to take a holiday.

**Learner example:**

I enjoyed myself a lot.

**(by) myself**

alone or without anyone's help

**Dictionary examples:**

I couldn't carry all the luggage by myself.

I spent the night **all** by myself.

I made this chair myself.

**Learner example:**

I want to paint my bedroom, but it [is] hard for me to do this by myself.

# N

**national** / 'næʃ.ən.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** nation, nationality

**Adjectives:** national

**ADJECTIVE**

relating to or typical of a whole country and its people

**Dictionary examples:**

a national holiday

Britain has more than ten national newspapers.

The company's national headquarters is in Rome.

The children were wearing traditional national **costume/dress**.

The government's view is that raising taxes now would not be in the national **interest**.

**Learner example:**

I like the music of [the] national anthem.

**nature** / 'neɪ.tʃə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** nature

**Adjectives:** natural, unnatural

**Adverbs:** naturally

**NOUN**

**LIFE**

[u] all the plants, creatures, substances, and forces that exist in the universe, which are not made by people

**Dictionary examples:**

her love of nature

This new technique of artificially growing cells copies what actually happens **in** nature.

a nature article/book/programme

**Learner example:**

It's a nice place to relax and enjoy nature.

**nearly** /'ni:ə.li/

**ADVERB**

**ALMOST**

almost

**Dictionary examples:**

It's been nearly three months since my last haircut.

I've nearly finished that book you lent me.

She's nearly as tall as her father now.

They'd eaten nearly everything before we arrived.

It was so funny – we nearly died laughing.

**Learner example:**

It will be nearly two hours.

**neck** /nek/

**NOUN [C]**

**PART OF BODY**

the part of the body which joins the head to the shoulders

**Dictionary examples:**

He had the thickest neck I'd ever seen.

She wore a gold chain around her neck.

**Learner example:**

I was really shocked when I noticed it wasn't on my neck.

**necklace** /'nek.ləs/

**NOUN [C]**

a piece of jewellery that you wear around your neck

**Dictionary example:**

a gold/silver necklace

**Learner example:**

Dear Elaine, The party was wonderful and I got the necklace which I wanted so much.



**need** /ni:d/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** need

**Verbs:** need

**Adjectives:** *needless*

**VERB [T]**

**don't need to do *sth*/needn't do *sth***

used in order to say that someone does not have to do something or should not do something

**Dictionary examples:**

I can get there myself so you don't need to take me.

You needn't bring any food.

**Learner example:**

You don't need to bring anything, but if you want, you can bring some pencil[s].

**negative** /'neg.ə.tɪv/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** negative

**Adverbs:** negatively

**ADJECTIVE**

**GRAMMAR**

A negative sentence or phrase is one which contains a word such as 'not', 'no', 'never' or 'nothing'.

**Dictionary examples:**

'I've never seen him in my life' is a negative sentence.

'Don't' and 'do not' are negative forms of 'do'.

**neighbour** /'nei.bəʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** neighbour, neighbourhood

**Adjectives:** neighbouring

**NOUN [C]**

**LIVING NEAR**

someone who lives very near you, especially in the next house

**Dictionary examples:**

Some of the neighbours complained about the noise from our party.  
Have you met Pat, my **next-door** neighbour?

**Learner example:**

My friends, neighbours and parents were there. I got a t-shirt and a cap.

**net** /net/

**NOUN****the net**

the Internet

**Dictionary example:**

You can find all this information **on** the Net.

**Learner example:**

I like it because you can surf the Net and do a lot of other things.

**never** /'nev.ə/

**ADVERB****never mind**

used to tell someone not to worry about something because it is not important

**Dictionary example:**

"I'm afraid I've lost that wallet you gave me." "Well, never mind, I can easily buy you another one."

**Learner example:**

Never mind Ally, forget it, I know you['ve] been busy.

**news** /nju:z/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** news

**Adjectives:** new

**Adverbs:** newly

**NOUN [U]****INFORMATION**

new information

**Dictionary examples:**

I've got some **good/bad** news for you.

That's the best (**piece of**) news I've heard for a long time!

We've had no news **of** them since they left for Australia.

Have you **heard the** news about Tina? She's leaving.

Do write and tell us all your news.

**Learner example:**

Write soon, I'm waiting for good news from you too!

**newspaper** /'nju:z,peɪ.pəʳ/

**NOUN****PAPER**

[u] paper from newspapers

**Dictionary example:**

You'd better wrap that mirror up in newspaper before you put it in the car.

**Learner example:**

You [should] wear your old clothes and please [bring] some old newspaper.

**next** /nekst/

**ADJECTIVE****AFTER**

The next time, event, person, or thing is the one nearest to now or the one that follows the present one.

**Dictionary examples:**

What time's the next train to London?

We're going to be very busy for the next few months.

**Learner example:**

My next free day is Saturday 20th and we can meet [at] my place.

**NEAR**

The next place is the one nearest to the present one.

**Dictionary examples:**

She only lives in the next village.

Turn left at the next roundabout.

**Learner example:**

[At the] first roundabout turn right, and then [at the] next roundabout turn right again.

## ADVERB

### IMMEDIATELY AFTER

immediately after

#### Dictionary examples:

You'll never guess what happened next.

Where shall we go next?

First, fry the garlic. Next, add the ginger.

#### Learner example:

Next, turn left and you will be in front of my house.

next to

## PREPOSITION

very close to something or someone, with nothing in between

#### Dictionary examples:

Come and sit next to me.

The factory is right next to a residential area.

#### Learner example:

I left it in your bedroom, next to your desk.

ninety /'naɪn.ti/

## NUMBER

### NUMBER

the number 90

#### Dictionary examples:

eighty, ninety, a hundred

Ninety percent of the people surveyed were in favour.

#### Learner example:

It costs ninety euros, [a] good price.

ninth /naɪntθ/

## ORDINAL NUMBER

9th written as a word

**Dictionary examples:**

The ninth letter of the alphabet is I.

The school term ends on **the** ninth (of July).

**Learner example:**

My free day is Tuesday the ninth of December.

**no** /nəʊ/

**ADVERB****AGREE**

something that you say to agree with something that is negative

**Dictionary example:**

"He's not very bright, is he?" "No, I'm afraid not."

**no thanks**

used to refuse an offer politely

**Dictionary example:**

"Would you like a drink?" "No thanks, I've just had one."

**Oh no!**

something that you say when you are shocked and upset

**Dictionary example:**

Oh no! It's gone all over the carpet!

**Learner example:**

Oh no!

**DETERMINER****SIGNS**

used in signs and on notices to show that something is not allowed

**Dictionary example:**

No smoking/fishing

**No problem.**

**INFORMAL** something that you say to mean you can or will do what someone has asked you to do

**Dictionary example:**

"Can you get me to the airport by 11.30?" – "No problem."

**Learner example:**

Dear Jo, No problem. I can help you.

**No problem.** INFORMAL

something that you say when someone has thanked you for something

**Dictionary example:**

"Thanks for taking me home." – "No problem."

**Learner example:**

It's ok, no problem.

**nobody** /'nəʊ.bə.di/

**PRONOUN** (ALSO **no one**)

no person

**Dictionary examples:**

Nobody called.

Nobody agreed with me.

There was nobody there I could ask.

Sally helped me but nobody **else** bothered.

**Learner example:**

There was a pool but nobody went in because it was too cold.

**noisy** /'nɔɪ.zi/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** noise

**Adjectives:** noisy

**ADJECTIVE**

making a lot of noise

**Dictionary examples:**

a noisy crowd of fans

noisy neighbours

**Learner example:**

I don't [remember] who was there... [it] was very busy and noisy!

**noon** /nu:n/

**NOUN** [U]

12 o'clock in the middle of the day

**Dictionary examples:**

He has until noon to act.

The service will be held at 12 noon.

**Learner example:**

I'll start at 12 noon and remember to wear an apron.

**no one** / 'noʊ.wʌn/ (ALSO **nobody**)

**PRONOUN**

no person

**Dictionary examples:**

No one told me she was ill.

There was no one there.

"Who was there?" "No one you would know."

I'd like to go to the concert but no one **else** wants to.

**Learner example:**

I would like to come but my mother is sick and no one else can look after her.

**normal** / 'nɔː.məl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *norm, normality*

**Adjectives:** normal, *abnormal*

**Adverbs:** normally

**ADJECTIVE**

usual, ordinary, and expected

**Dictionary examples:**

a normal working day

Lively behaviour is normal **for** a four-year-old child.

It's normal **to** argue with your partner now and then.

They were selling the goods at half the normal cost.

The temperature was **above/below** normal for the time of year.

Now that everyone's back from their holidays, things are **back to** normal.

**Learner example:**

We have to bring a pencil case with some coloured pencil[s], a rubber and a normal pencil.

**north** (ALSO **North**) /nɔːθ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** north

**Adjectives:** north, northern

**NOUN** [U]

**DIRECTION**

the direction that is on your left when you face towards the rising sun

**Dictionary examples:**

The points of the compass are North, South, East and West.

The stadium is to the north of the city.

**Learner example:**

My new house is near the cinema, in North street.

**the north**

the part of an area that is further towards the north than the rest

**Dictionary examples:**

They live in the north of the country.

Most of the country will be dry tomorrow, but the north will have some rain.

**Learner example:**

I'm in Santander, in the north of Spain.

**ADJECTIVE**

in or forming the north part of something

**Dictionary examples:**

North America/Africa

the north coast of Iceland

**Learner example:**

It was about a team who went to visit North America.

**ADVERB**

towards the north

**Dictionary example:**

The road leads north.

**Learner example:**

From that beach, we continued north and visited other small beaches.



## ADVERB

### AFTER HOPE/SUSPECT, ETC.

used after verbs like 'be afraid', 'hope', 'suspect', etc. in short, negative replies

#### Dictionary examples:

"Is he coming with us?" "I hope not."

"Have you finished?" "I'm afraid not."

### or not

used to express the possibility that something might not happen

#### Dictionary examples:

Are you going to reply or not?

I still don't know whether she's coming or not.

#### Learner example:

Are [you] busy or not that day?

### if not

used to say what the situation will be if something does not happen

#### Dictionary example:

I hope to see you there but, if not, I'll call you.

#### Learner example:

I'm going to paint my bedroom with the pink paint. Remember to put on your old cloth[e]s. If not, your clothes will become pinky and you can't use them anymore.

### not too

used before adjectives and adverbs to mean 'not very'

#### Dictionary examples:

"How was your exam?" "Not too **bad**, I suppose."

I didn't play too well today.

He wasn't too happy when I told him about the mistake.

#### Learner example:

How are you? [I'm] not too bad.

### not bad

satisfactory

#### Dictionary example:

That's not bad **for** such a small company.

#### Learner example:

The presents are not bad.

**note** /nəʊt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** note

**Verbs:** note

**Adjectives:** *notable*

**Adverbs:** *notably*

**NOUN**

**notes**

information that is written down to help you study, or to help you remember something you are going to write about

**Dictionary examples:**

The journalist **took** notes throughout the interview.

I studied European literature, and I still have all my notes.

**Learner example:**

You have to bring with you a pencil, some chalk and a big notebook to take some notes and to draw in.

**notebook** /'nəʊt.bʊk/

**NOUN [C]**

**FOR WRITING**

a book with empty pages that you can write in

**Dictionary example:**

She was writing things down in a little notebook.

**Learner example:**

We have to bring with us a notebook, a pen, a pencil and a rubber.

**nothing** /'nʌθ.ɪŋ/

**PRONOUN**

**NOT ANYTHING**

not anything

**Dictionary examples:**

I've had nothing to eat all day.

There's nothing left.

Nothing I could say would cheer her up.

I have nothing new to tell you.

There's nothing **else** we can do to help.

There's nothing **much** to do in our village.

**Learner example:**

This Sunday afternoon I have nothing to do.

**notice** /'nəʊ.tɪs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** notice

**Verbs:** notice

**Adjectives:** *noticeable, unnoticed*

**NOUN****SIGN**

[C] a sign giving information about something

**Dictionary examples:**

There was a large notice on the wall saying 'No Parking'.

I saw a notice in the paper announcing their marriage.

**Learner example:**

Nick – I've seen the notice about [the] concert.

**noun** /naʊn/

**NOUN [C]**

a word that refers to a person, place, thing, event, substance or quality

**Dictionary example:**

'Doctor', 'tree', 'party', 'coal' and 'beauty' are all nouns.

**now** /naʊ/

**ADVERB****IMMEDIATELY**

immediately

**Dictionary examples:**

We're going home now.

Shall we eat now or later?

I don't want to wait until tomorrow, I want it now!

I can't do it **right** now.

**Learner example:**

Please, buy it right now.

**just now**

a very short time ago

**Dictionary examples:**

When I came in just now, everyone was laughing.

Who was that woman who was speaking just now?

**Learner example:**

I [was] watch[ing] a badminton competition just now.

**nurse** /nɜːs/

**NOUN [C]**

someone whose job is to care for ill and injured people

**Dictionary example:**

He worked as a nurse in a psychiatric hospital.

**Learner example:**

I want to be a nurse.

# O

**occupation** / ,ɒk.jə'peɪ.ʃən/

**NOUN** FORMAL

**JOB**

[c] your job

**Dictionary example:**

You have to give your name, age and occupation on the application form.

**Learner example:**

In the first lesson we introduced ourselves and described our occupation, interests and so on, to each other.

**of** /ɒv/

**PREPOSITION**

**POSITION**

used in expressions showing position

**Dictionary examples:**

the top of his head

the back of your dress

on the corner of the street

the front of the queue

I've never been north of Edinburgh.

**Learner example:**

First you [go] pas[t] [a] big supermarket on the corner of my street.

**SHOW**

showing someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

a map of the city centre

a photo of my boyfriend

**Learner example:**

Tony gave me a photo of Henry.

## COMPARING

used when comparing related things

### Dictionary examples:

Best of all I liked the green one.

Worst of all was the food!

He's the best looking of the three brothers.

I think that of all his films it's my favourite.

### Learner example:

The best of all was a necklace.

## of course not

used to say 'no' and emphasize your answer

### Dictionary example:

"Do you mind if I borrow your pen?" "Of course not."

### Learner example:

"Pardon. You said your [u]ncle's will? Would you mind explaining [that], please?" "Of course not!"

**off** /ɒf/

## ADVERB

### NOT AT WORK

not at work

### Dictionary examples:

I had six months off after my son was born.

I'm going to take/have some time off to work on my house.

She was off sick last week.

### Learner example:

I will take a day off on Friday.

### REMOVED

used with actions in which something is removed or removes itself from another thing

### Dictionary examples:

Take your jacket off.

One of my buttons has come off.

She's had all her hair cut off.

I left the lid off.

### Learner example:

I took off my ring.

**NOT OPERATING**

not operating or being used

**Dictionary example:**

Make sure the computers are all off before you go home.

**Learner example:**

I tr[i]ed to contact my neighbour, but his phone was off and nobody was at home.

**offer** / 'ɒf.əʃ/

**VERB**

**SAY YOU WILL DO**

[ɪ or ɪ] to say that you are willing to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

Paul has offered **to** help us move house.

"I'll do the cooking," he offered.

**Learner example:**

Dear Robbie, Thank you for offering to help me paint my bedroom.

**NOUN [C]**

**SAYING YOU WILL DO/GIVE**

when you ask someone if they would like something

**Dictionary examples:**

an offer **of** help

a **job** offer

to **accept/refuse** an offer

"If you like I can do some shopping for you." "That's a very kind offer."

**Learner example:**

Thank you very much for your offer.

**office** / 'ɒf.ɪs/

**NOUN**

**PLACE**

[C] a room or building where people work

**Dictionary examples:**

I didn't leave the office until eight o'clock last night.  
the director's office  
office workers  
office equipment

**Learner example:**

I go to the office on foot.

**INFORMATION**

[c] a room or building where you can get information, tickets, or a particular service

**Dictionary examples:**

a **ticket** office  
the **tourist** office

**Learner example:**

I suggest [we] meet at 4.50 p.m, in the ticket office.

**oil** /ɔɪl/

**NOUN****FOR COOKING**

[c or u] a thick liquid produced from plants that is used in cooking

**Dictionary example:**

olive/sunflower/vegetable oil

**Learner example:**

Hi Fatima, I think you can bring some potatoes, olive oil and lettuce.

**OK (ALSO okay)** /ˌəʊ'keɪ/

**EXCLAMATION INFORMAL****UNDERSTAND**

used to check that someone understands something or that they agree to something

**Dictionary examples:**

So I'll get the food and you can get the drink, OK?  
I'll see you at six-thirty, okay?



**Learner example:**

Don't forget to wear [an] old shirt and jeans, okay?

**ACTION**

used as a way of showing that you are going to take action, start speaking or start something new

**Dictionary examples:**

OK then, if you're ready we'll start.

Okay, let's go.

**ADJECTIVE** INFORMAL**GOOD**

good or good enough

**Dictionary examples:**

Is your food OK?

"Did you have a good meal last night?" "It was okay, though I've had better."

Her voice is OK, but it's nothing special.

**Learner example:**

I hope the new trousers you bought are OK.

**ALLOWED**

allowed or acceptable

**Dictionary examples:**

Is it OK if I bring a friend to the party?

Is it okay **to** smoke in here?

If it's okay **by/with** you, I'll leave the shopping till tomorrow.

**Learner example:**

Dear Ally, It's okay that you couldn't come.

**ADVERB** INFORMAL

in a satisfactory way

**Dictionary examples:**

Everything was going OK until the printer stopped working.

Did you sleep okay?

I just phoned to make sure that you got there okay.

**Learner example:**

Finally the day finished OK.

**old** /əʊld/

**ADJECTIVE**

**FROM THE PAST**

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] from a period in the past

**Dictionary examples:**

I saw my old English teacher last time I went home.

He's bought me a smart new camera to replace my old one.

She showed me her old school.

I saw an old boyfriend of mine.

**Learner example:**

My old one is [a] Nokia.

**old friend**

someone who you have known and liked for a long time

**Dictionary example:**

I met an old friend who I was at college with.

**Learner example:**

Do you remember my old friend Jack?

**omelette** /'ɒm.lət/

**NOUN [C]**

a food made with eggs that have been mixed and fried, often with other foods added

**Dictionary example:**

a cheese/mushroom omelette

**Learner example:**

I want to make many cakes and omelettes!

**on** /ɒn/

**PREPOSITION**

**DIRECTIONS**

used to refer to a place when giving directions

**Dictionary examples:**

Our house is the first on the left after the post office.  
Take the first turning on the right.

**Learner example:**

My house is the first one on the left.

**TRAVEL**

used for showing some methods of travelling

**Dictionary examples:**

I love travelling on trains.  
She'll be arriving on the five-thirty bus.  
We went to France on the ferry.

**Learner example:**

I will travel on a train and then I will take [a] taxi to your home.

**PLACE**

in a particular place

**Dictionary examples:**

the diagram on page 22  
They lived on a farm.

**Learner example:**

I live on a farm in the Emmental.

**RECORDING**

used to show the way in which something is recorded or broadcast

**Dictionary examples:**

What's on television tonight?  
When's the film coming out on DVD?

**Learner example:**

At the party, we watched films on television.

**TIME/MONEY**

used to show what money or time is used for

**Dictionary examples:**

She refuses to spend more than £20 on a pair of shoes.  
I've wasted too much time on this already.

**Learner example:**

I love it and I spend all my time on it.

**on foot**

walking

**Dictionary example:**

Are you going by bicycle or on foot?

**Learner example:**

It isn't far away from the main building [-] it's about 15 minutes on foot.

**on sale**

available at a reduced price

**Dictionary example:**

I love that dress but I'm waiting until it's on sale before I buy it.

**Learner example:**

I bought a nice t-shirt and a pair of shorts. I bought them because they're comfortable and cheap: they were on sale. I spent 15€.

**ADVERB**

**WEAR**

If you have something on, you are wearing it.

**Dictionary examples:**

She's got a black coat on.

Why don't you put your new dress on?

**Learner example:**

And I want you to put on some baggy clothes, so that you'll feel comfortable while working.

**once** /wʌnts/

**ADVERB**

**ONE TIME**

one single time

**Dictionary examples:**

I went sailing once, but I didn't like it.

I go swimming once **a week**.

We have lunch together once **a month**.

Once **a year** we all get together.

**Learner example:**

I can write to him once a week.

PRONOUN

PARTICULAR PERSON/THING

used to refer to a particular person or thing in a group that has already been talked about

**Dictionary examples:**

I've got a few books on Chinese food. You can borrow one if you like.

**Which** one would you like?

Would you make a copy for everybody in the office and a few extra ones for the visitors.

"Which cake would you like?" "**The** one at the front."

There were lots of people standing watching, and not one of them offered to help.

**Learner example:**

The best one was a colourful T-shirt.

DETERMINER

PARTICULAR PERSON/THING

used to refer to a particular person or thing in a group

**Dictionary examples:**

One drawback is the cost of housing in the area.

One **of** our daughters has just got married.

Our organization is just one **of many** charities that are providing famine relief in the region.

**Learner example:**

One of my presents was a dog!

**one day**

used to talk about something that happened in the past

**Dictionary example:**

One day, I came home to find my windows smashed.

**Learner example:**

One day, I was reading an interesting book when someone called me.

NOUN [C or U]

a round vegetable with layers that has a strong taste and smell

**Dictionary examples:**

I always cry when I'm chopping onions.

Fry the onion and garlic for about two minutes.

**Learner example:**

This is cooked cab[b]age with beef, wild mushrooms and onion.

**online** (ALSO **on-line**)

**ADJECTIVE** / 'ɒn.laɪn/

describes products, services or information that can be bought or used on the Internet

**Dictionary examples:**

online **banking/shopping**

an online newspaper/magazine/dictionary

**Learner example:**

I like it very much, because I can play online games now.

**ADVERB** / ,ɒn'laɪn/

bought, used, etc. using the Internet

**Dictionary examples:**

I ordered them online.

Why don't you **go** online and see what you can find?

**Learner example:**

When we went back home, I went online and checked my e-mails.

**only** / 'əʊn.li/

**ADVERB**

**NO ONE/NOTHING ELSE**

not anyone or anything else

**Dictionary examples:**

Only Sue and Mark came to the meeting.

This club is for members only.

Only food bought at the café may be eaten here.

**Learner example:**

Only Marco, Anna, Sue and Nick came.

**open** / 'əʊ.pən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** opening, *openness*

**Verbs:** open

**Adjectives:** open, *opening*

**Adverbs:** *openly*

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT CLOSED**

not closed or fastened

**Dictionary examples:**

an open **door/window**

An open suitcase lay on her bed.

You left the packet open.

Someone had left the window **wide** open.

**Learner example:**

The door was open!

**VERB**

**CONTAINER/PARCEL, ETC.**

[ɾ] to remove or separate part of a container or parcel so that you can see or use what it contains

**Dictionary examples:**

Shall I open another bottle of wine?

I haven't even opened the letter yet.

She can't wait to open all her **presents**.

He opened the box and a kitten jumped out.

**Learner example:**

First I opened my presents.

**SHOP, ETC.**

[ɪ or ɾ] If a shop or office opens at a particular time of day, it starts to do business at that time.

**Dictionary examples:**

The café opens at ten o'clock.

What time does the bank open?

**Learner example:**

It is open every day of the week except Mondays; it opens at 9:00am and close[s] at 10.00pm.

**opera** / 'ɒp.ə.r.ə/

**NOUN** [C or U]

a musical play in which most of the words are sung

**Dictionary examples:**

'Carmen' is my favourite opera.

I've never been a huge fan of opera.

He goes to **the** opera whenever he can.

an opera **singer**

**Learner example:**

I like classical music and opera.

**opposite** / 'ɒp.ə.zɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** opposite, *opposition*

**Verbs:** oppose

**Adjectives:** opposite, *opposed*

**Adverbs:** opposite

**PREPOSITION**

in a position facing someone or something but on the other side

**Dictionary examples:**

We're in the building opposite the library.

They sat opposite each other.

Put a tick opposite the answer that you think is correct.

**Learner example:**

It's near the park and opposite the bank, so it isn't far.

**or** / ɔ : /

**CONJUNCTION**

**NOT EITHER**

used after a negative verb to mean not one thing and also not another

**Dictionary examples:**

Tim doesn't eat meat or fish.

She doesn't have a telephone or a computer.

**Learner example:**

OH! and please don't wear jeans or white clothes.



## or not

used to express the possibility that something might not happen

### Dictionary examples:

Are you going to reply or not?

I still don't know whether she's coming or not.

### Learner example:

Are [you] busy or not that day?

**orange** / 'ɒr.ɪndʒ/

## NOUN [C or U]

### COLOUR

a colour between red and yellow

### Dictionary example:

His car is a bright orange.

### Learner example:

We will use the magenta, pink, yellow and my favourite orange.

**order** / 'ɔː.dəʳ/

## Word family:

**Nouns:** order, *disorder*

## NOUN

### REQUEST

[C] a request to make, supply or deliver food or goods

### Dictionary examples:

Has the waiter **taken** our order yet?

I would like to **place** an order for a large pine table.

### Learner example:

You either have to flip burgers or take customers' orders.

## VERB

### REQUEST

[I or T] to ask for food, goods, etc.

### Dictionary examples:

I ordered some pasta and a mixed salad.

There are no shirts left in this size but we could order one **for** you/order you one.

**Learner example:**

After 15 minutes I ordered a "Party Pizza".

**other** / 'ʌð.ə/

**DETERMINER**

**PART OF SET**

used to talk about the remaining members of a group or items in a set

**Dictionary examples:**

Mario and Anna sat down to watch the other dancers.

I've found one earring – do you know where **the other one** is?

**Learner example:**

One part is green [and] the other part is blue.

**PRONOUN**

**BELONGING TO GROUP**

used to refer to a person or thing which belongs to a group or set that you have already talked about

**Dictionary examples:**

Hold the racket in one hand and the ball in **the other**.

She gave me one book last week and promised to bring **the others** on Wednesday.

Some people prefer a vegetarian diet, while others prefer a meat-based diet.

**Learner example:**

I really wanted you [to] come with me and the others.

**each other**

used to show that each person in a group of two or more people does something to the others

**Dictionary examples:**

They kept looking at each other and smiling.

They're always wearing each other's clothes.

Why are you always arguing **with** each other?

**Learner example:**

We can write to each other once a month.

**ours** /aʊəz/

**PRONOUN**

used to show that something belongs to or is connected with the person who is speaking and one or more other people

**Dictionary examples:**

Which table is ours?

He's a cousin of ours.

Ours is the red car parked over there.

Ours is a huge country.

**Learner example:**

We met a lot of friends of ours.

**ourselves** /,aʊə'selvz/

**PRONOUN**

**REFLEXIVE**

the reflexive form of the pronoun 'we'

**Dictionary examples:**

We really enjoyed ourselves.

We promised ourselves a good holiday this year.

The hotel was very quiet so we **had** the swimming pool all **to** ourselves.

**Learner example:**

We all enjoyed ourselves very much at the party.

**(by) ourselves**

alone or without anyone else's help

**Dictionary examples:**

We finished the work by ourselves.

Will we be able to do it ourselves or will we need help?

**Learner example:**

Anyway, we had to try to fix the stupid car by ourselves.

**out** /aʊt/

**ADVERB**

**SOCIAL ACTIVITY**

used to refer to a period of time when someone goes away from home for a social activity

**Dictionary examples:**

He's out nearly every night.

He's asked me out to the cinema next week.

**Learner example:**

After the film, we can have dinner out.

**NOT THERE**

not in the place where you usually live or work, especially for a short time

**Dictionary examples:**

I came round to see you this morning, but you were out.

Someone phoned for you while you were out.

**Learner example:**

Will you give [it] back to my father because I am out for a while.

**out of** /'aʊt.əv/

**PREPOSITION**

**NO LONGER IN PLACE**

no longer in a particular place or area

**Dictionary examples:**

Take the main road out of the city.

He has been out of the country for a long time.

**Learner example:**

When you arrive please come to my home and then we can go there because it's out of the city.

**outside**

**ADVERB** /,aʊt'saɪd/

**NEAR**

not in a particular room or building but near it

**Dictionary examples:**

I'll wait outside while you get changed.

She knocked on his bedroom door and left the tray outside.

**Learner example:**

We are going to go to Top Totty and [will] wait for you outside.

**PREPOSITION** / ,aʊt'saɪd/

not in a particular room, building or place, but near it

**Dictionary examples:**

She waited outside his room for nearly two hours.

He lives just outside Birmingham.

**Learner example:**

I'll meet you outside the art class.

**over** / 'əʊ.və/

**PREPOSITION**

**MORE THAN**

more than a particular amount, number, or age

**Dictionary examples:**

Most of the bikes cost/are over £300.

Children over the age of 12 must have full-price tickets.

They are already \$25 million over budget.

**Learner example:**

We have to dance in a school and over two hundred people [will watch] us.

**COVERING**

covering something or someone

**Dictionary examples:**

Put a blanket over you to keep warm.

I put my hands over my eyes because I didn't want to see.

**Learner example:**

Wear an apron over your clothes.

**ADVERB**

**MORE THAN**

more than a particular amount or level

**Dictionary example:**

People who are 65 years old **and** over can get half-price tickets.

**Learner example:**

In my opinion, the minimum working age being 18 and over, I think the school leaving age should be limited to just 16.

**own** /əʊn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** owner, *ownership*

**Verbs:** own

**ADJECTIVE; PRONOUN**

**BELONGING**

belonging to or done by a particular person or thing

**Dictionary examples:**

Each student has their own dictionary.

She has her own apartment.

She makes **all her** own clothes.

I'm going to be out tonight, so you'll have to get your own dinner.

Was that your own idea or did someone suggest it to you?

"Is that your mum's car?" "No, it's my own."

**Learner example:**

We have to bring our own paints.

## P

**pack** /pæk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** pack, package

**Verbs:** pack, unpack

**Adjectives:** packed

**VERB** [I or T]

to put your things into bags, boxes, etc. when you are going on holiday or leaving the place where you live

**Dictionary examples:**

We're leaving early tomorrow morning, so you'd better pack tonight.

I haven't packed my clothes yet.

She packed a small **suitcase** for the weekend.

These books need to be packed **in/into** boxes.

**Learner example:**

That day I picked up my tickets to India and came back home to pack my things, and of course I used my new suitcase.

**page** /peɪdʒ/

**NOUN** [C]

**WEBSITE**

(ALSO **web page**) a part of a website that can be read on a computer screen

**Dictionary example:**

I printed off a page about leg exercises.

**Learner example:**

The information is [on an] internet page, the [site] is [www.art.com](http://www.art.com). For more information – visit the page.

**pain** /peɪn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** pain

**Adjectives:** painful

**NOUN**

**PHYSICAL**

[c or u] an unpleasant physical feeling caused by an injury or illness

**Dictionary examples:**

chest/stomach pains

Are you in pain?

He's been suffering various aches and pains for years.

**Learner example:**

I have a back pain and I couldn't sle[e]p last night.

**paint** /peɪnt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** paint, painter, painting

**Verbs:** paint

**VERB**

**COVER SURFACE**

[l or t] to cover a surface with paint in order to decorate it

**Dictionary examples:**

We've painted the bedroom blue.

I've been painting all morning.

I'll need to paint **over** these dirty marks on the wall.

**Learner example:**

I want your help to paint my room.

**painter** /'peɪn.tə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** paint, painter, painting

**Verbs:** paint

**NOUN [c]**

someone who paints pictures



**Dictionary example:**

We are studying 19th century French painters.

**Learner example:**

We have to bring information about some painters, [such] as Velazquez or Picasso.

**painting** /'peɪn.tɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** paint, painter, painting

**Verbs:** paint

**NOUN**

**PICTURE**

[c] a picture that someone has painted

**Dictionary examples:**

a painting **by** Caravaggio

The walls are covered with oil paintings.

**Learner example:**

There are beautiful paintings painted by famous Iranian painters.

**ACTIVITY**

[u] the activity of painting pictures or painting surfaces

**Dictionary examples:**

We were taught painting and drawing at art college.

When we bought the house, we had to do a lot of painting and redecorating.

**Learner example:**

I like reading, painting, and I like swimming too.

**pair** /peəˈ/

**NOUN [C]**

**TWO THINGS**

two things that look the same and that are used together

**Dictionary examples:**

a pair **of** shoes/gloves

I can't find a matching pair of socks.

**Learner example:**

I got a pair of earrings from my parents.

## TWO PARTS

something that is made of two parts that are joined together

### Dictionary examples:

a pair of scissors/glasses

a pair of jeans

He packed two pairs of trousers and four shirts.

### Learner example:

Don't forget to bring an old T-shirt and a pair of jeans.

**pale** /peɪl/

## ADJECTIVE

**pale blue/green/yellow, etc.**

light blue/green/yellow, etc.

### Dictionary example:

She wore a pale blue hat.

### Learner example:

Dear Robbie, I'm going to paint my bedroom pale pink and blue.

**paper** /'peɪ.pəʔ/

## NOUN

### EXAM

[C] part of an examination

### Dictionary example:

Candidates must answer two questions from each paper.

### Learner example:

On my first day, he gave us a past examination paper.

**pardon** /'pɑː.dən/

## EXCLAMATION

used to politely ask someone to repeat something they have said because you have not heard it

**Dictionary example:**

"You'll need an umbrella." – "Pardon?" – "I said you'll need an umbrella."

**park** /pɑ:k/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** parking

**Verbs:** park

**VERB**

[I or T] to leave a vehicle in a particular place for a period of time

**Dictionary examples:**

Where have you parked?

You can park your **car** over there.

**Learner example:**

On the way to the hospital, I decided to buy a present so I parked my car and bought some yellow flowers.

**part** /pɑ:t/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** part

**Adjectives:** partial

**Adverbs:** partly, *partially*

**NOUN**

**part of *sth***

some but not all of a thing

**Dictionary examples:**

Elsa spent part of the day shopping.

Part of the problem is their lack of money.

I studied Swedish **as** part of my degree.

It's **all** part of growing up.

**Learner example:**

[A] computer is part of you[r] life.

**partner** / 'pɑ:t.nəʳ/

**NOUN [C]**

**PERSON YOU DO SOMETHING WITH**

someone that you do something with, for example playing sports, dancing, or working in class

**Dictionary examples:**

Now discuss your ideas with your partner.

I was Andy's partner for the tennis tournament.

**Learner example:**

He is my best partner when we are play[ing] games [o]n the internet.

**pass** /pɑ:s/

**VERB**

**SUCCEED**

[I or T] to succeed in a test or examination

**Dictionary examples:**

I've passed my driving test!

Theo passed FCE at the age of 14.

**Learner example:**

I [hope] you pass the exam.

**passenger** / 'pæs.ə.n.dʒəʳ/

**NOUN [C]**

someone who is travelling in a vehicle but is not controlling it

**Dictionary example:**

airline/rail/train/car passengers

**Learner example:**

We asked some other passengers but nobody had seen our suitcases.

**passport** / 'pɑːs.pɔːt/

NOUN [C]

**TRAVEL**

an official document, often a small book, that you need to enter or leave a country

**Dictionary examples:**

passport **control**

a passport **photo**

Many refugees have arrived at the border without passports.

He was a German, travelling **on** a Swiss passport.

**Learner example:**

I have left my passport in the living room.

**past** /pɑːst/

PREPOSITION; ADVERB

**POSITION**

in or to a position that is further than a particular point

**Dictionary examples:**

I live on Station Road, just past the post office.

Three boys **went** past us on mountain bikes.

Was that Peter who just jogged past in those bright pink shorts?

**Learner example:**

Turn right past the store and turn left ok?

NOUN

**the past**

the form of the verb which is used to show what happened in the past

**Dictionary example:**

The past of 'change' is 'changed'.

**pasta** / 'pæs.tə/

NOUN [U]

a food that is made from flour, water and sometimes eggs, and comes in many different shapes

**Dictionary example:**

Spaghetti, lasagne, ravioli and cannelloni are all types of pasta.

**Learner example:**

My favourite food is pasta.

**path** /pɑːθ/

**NOUN [C]**

**TRACK**

a long, narrow track between one place and another

**Dictionary examples:**

a garden path

This is the path **to** the cliffs.

They **followed** the path until they came to a gate.

**Learner example:**

Follow it and you'll see a path which goes to the Park.

**PC** /ˌpiː'siː/

**NOUN [C]**

ABBREVIATION FOR **personal computer**

**Dictionary example:**

The price of PCs has been tumbling recently.

**Learner example:**

I want to sell my old PC. [I]t's 2 years old.

**pear** /peəː/

**NOUN [C or U]**

an oval-shaped, pale green or yellow fruit

**Dictionary example:**

We had a delicious dessert of pears in cider.

**Learner example:**

I want to buy melons, tomatoes, apples and pears.

**pence** /pents/

**NOUN**

a plural form of 'penny'; a coin or unit of money with a value of one hundredth of a pound. We also say 'one pence' for a single penny.

**Dictionary example:**

The crisps are fifty pence.

**Learner example:**

Th[e] price is five pounds twenty five pence.

**penfriend** /'pen.frend/

**NOUN [C]**

someone who you write to regularly but have never met

**Dictionary example:**

When I was young, I had a penfriend in Jamaica.

**Learner example:**

I'd like a penfriend in Australia.

**pepper** /'pep.əʳ/

**NOUN**

**POWDER**

[ʊ] a black, grey, white or red powder produced by crushing dry peppercorns, which is used to give food a spicy flavour

**Dictionary examples:**

freshly ground black pepper

salt and pepper

**Learner example:**

You put the chicken in the oven, but before [you do that], you put salt and pepper or [a] piece of bacon on top of [the] chicken.

**per** /pɜːʳ/

**PREPOSITION**

for each

**Dictionary examples:**

The meal will cost \$20 per person.

The car was travelling at 70 miles per hour (70 mph).

There are more cafés per square mile here than anywhere else in the country.

**Learner example:**

It's two hours per lesson.

**perfect****Word family:**

**Adjectives:** perfect, *imperfect*

**Adverbs:** perfectly

**ADJECTIVE** /'pɜː.fɪkt/

**WITHOUT FAULT**

without fault, or as good as possible

**Dictionary examples:**

a perfect **day/evening**

You have a perfect English accent.

The car is five years old but is in almost perfect **condition**.

Her performance was perfect.

**Learner example:**

I bought a mobile phone. It's perfect for me.

**perfume** /'pɜː.fjuːm/**NOUN** [C or U]

a liquid with a pleasant smell, usually made from oils taken from flowers or spices, which is often used on the skin

**Dictionary examples:**

What perfume are you wearing?

She adores French perfume.

**Learner example:**

I got nice trouse[r]s, books and perfume.



**perhaps** /pəˈhæps/

**ADVERB**

used to show that something is possible or that you are not certain about something

**Dictionary examples:**

He hasn't written to me recently – perhaps he's lost my address.

We plan to travel to Europe – to Spain or Italy perhaps.

**Learner example:**

What about Saturday or perhaps Friday?

**petrol** /ˈpet.rəl/

**NOUN [U]**

a liquid fuel used in cars

**Dictionary examples:**

a petrol **tank/pump**

**unleaded** petrol

I'm a bit **low on** petrol.

**Learner example:**

There wasn't any petrol!

**petrol station** /ˈpet.rəlˌsteɪ.ʃən/

**NOUN [C] UK**

a place where you can buy petrol

**Dictionary example:**

Where's the nearest petrol station?

**Learner example:**

When you come in[to] Evesham, look for High Street X, after that you can see a big yellow house, near the petrol station.

**photograph** /ˈfəʊ.tə.grɑːf/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** photo, photograph, photographer, photography

**Verbs:** photograph

**NOUN [C] (photo)**

a picture produced using a camera

**Dictionary examples:**

a colour/black-and-white photograph

My parents **took** a lot of photographs **of** us when we were small.

**Learner example:**

I love my mobile phone. It can play videos, music and take very good photographs.

**photographer** /fə'tɒɡ.rə.fəʃ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** photo, photograph, photographer, photography

**Verbs:** photograph

**NOUN [C]**

someone who takes photographs, especially someone whose job is to do this

**Dictionary example:**

a fashion photographer

**Learner example:**

Yesterday, my new boyfriend gave me a camera. I [really] liked it because I [want to] be a photographer one day.

**photography** /fə'tɒɡ.rə.fi/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** photo, photograph, photographer, photography

**Verbs:** photograph

**NOUN [U]**

the activity or job of taking photographs

**Dictionary example:**

She's doing an evening class in photography.

**Learner example:**

I'm writing to you because I decided to go [on] a photography course.

**physics** /'fɪz.ɪks/

**NOUN [U]**

the scientific study of matter and energy and the effect that they have on each other

**Dictionary examples:**

nuclear physics

a physics lab

**Learner example:**

I can't miss that class because it's a physics class and it's essential for me to go, because I think I can't study physics by myself.

**piano** /pi'æn.əʊ/ (PLURAL **pianos**)

**NOUN [C]**

a large musical instrument with a row of black and white keys which are pressed to play notes

**Dictionary examples:**

We're buying a new piano.

I **play the** piano.

We all joined in the song, with Pat **at the** piano/**on** piano.

**Learner example:**

My hobby is playing the piano.

**pick** /pɪk/

**VERB [T]**

**pick up** sb/sth or **pick** sb/sth **up** PHRASAL VERB

**LIFT**

to lift someone or something using your hands

**Dictionary examples:**

If the baby starts to cry, pick her up and give her a cuddle.

I picked up the kids' clothes that were lying on the floor.

**Learner example:**

I suddenly got an idea. I picked up a ball and kicked it. [T]he dog ran after it with the phone still in his mouth, [and] I followed him.

## COLLECT

to collect someone who is waiting for you, or to collect something that you have left somewhere

### Dictionary examples:

I've got to pick the children up from school.

When you're in town could you pick up the books I ordered?

### Learner example:

I will pick you up and arrange everything.

**piece** /pi:s/

## NOUN [C]

### PART

a part that has come from something bigger

### Dictionary examples:

a piece **of** cake

She cut the tart into six pieces.

The bowl fell on the floor and smashed **to** pieces.

The bowl lay on the floor **in** pieces.

### Learner example:

After that, we can go to drink a cup of coffee and eat a piece of cake.

### SINGLE THING

a single object of a particular type

### Dictionary examples:

a piece **of** fruit

a piece of **equipment/furniture**

He handed me a piece of **paper**.

### Learner example:

You must bring two or three pencils, a piece of paper, crayons and a pencil sharpener.

**pillow** /'pɪl.əʊ/

## NOUN [C]

a soft object which you rest your head on in bed

### Dictionary example:

Do you prefer a feather pillow or a foam pillow?

**Learner example:**

I left it under your pillow.

**pilot** /'paɪ.lət/

**NOUN [C]**

someone who flies an aircraft

**Dictionary examples:**

an **airline** pilot

a **fighter/helicopter** pilot

**Learner example:**

But if I want to be a pilot, I have to be good at English.

**pink** /pɪŋk/

**ADJECTIVE**

being a pale red colour

**Dictionary examples:**

pretty pink flowers

Have you been in the sun? Your nose is a bit pink.

**Learner example:**

I want to use pink paint.

**NOUN [C or U]**

a pale red colour

**Dictionary example:**

She's very fond of pink.

**Learner example:**

Dear Robbie, I would like to paint my bedroom pink because it's my favourite colour.

**pity** /'pɪt.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** pity

**Verbs:** *pity*

**Adjectives:** *pitiful*

NOUN

**a pity**

If something is described as a pity, it is disappointing or not satisfactory.

**Dictionary examples:**

"Can't you go to the party? Oh, that's **(such)** a pity."

It's a pity **(that)** you didn't remember to give me the message.

"**What** a pity you were ill and missed the school trip!"

**Learner example:**

What a pity you couldn't come.

**place** /pleɪs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** place, replacement, *displacement*

**Verbs:** place, replace, *displace*, *misplace*

NOUN

HOME

[C] INFORMAL a home

**Dictionary examples:**

We'll have the meeting at my place.

They've just bought a place in Spain.

**Learner example:**

Can you come over to my place [this] afternoon?

**plan** /plæn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** plan, planning

**Verbs:** plan

NOUN [C]

ARRANGEMENT

an arrangement for what you intend to do or how you intend to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

holiday plans

Do you have any plans **for** the weekend?

The plan is that we'll buy a car once we're there.

There's been a **change of** plan and we're going on Wednesday instead.

Luckily, everything went **according to** plan.

**Learner example:**

I talked about my plans with my friends, and we listened [to] some CDs.

**VERB (-nn-)**

**plan to do *sth***

to intend to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

He plans to go to college next year.

I'm not planning to stay here much longer.

**Learner example:**

I plan to paint it icy blue.

**plastic** /'plæs.tɪk/

**NOUN [C or U]**

a light, artificial substance that can be made into different shapes when it is soft and is used in a lot of different ways

**Dictionary examples:**

Most children's toys are **made of** plastic.

He put **a sheet of** plastic over the broken window.

**Learner example:**

It's small and it's made of plastic and glass.

**ADJECTIVE**

made of plastic

**Dictionary example:**

a plastic **bag/box/cup**

**Learner example:**

You need to bring a brush, pencil, paints, a plastic bag and some money to pay [for] the lesson.

**platform** /'plæt.fɔ:m/

**NOUN [C]**

**TRAIN**

the area in a railway station where you get on and off trains

**Dictionary example:**

The train for Cambridge will depart from platform 9.

**Learner example:**

There were no people waiting on the platform and when he went through the station [building], he notice[d] that it was almost empty.

**play** /pleɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** play, player

**Verbs:** play

**VERB****MAKE MUSIC**

[ɪ or ʊ] to make music with a musical instrument

**Dictionary examples:**

He plays the piano.

They could hear a jazz band playing in the distance.

**Learner example:**

I can play the guitar.

**RADIO, CD, ETC.**

[ɪ or ʊ] to make a radio, CD, etc. produce sounds

**Dictionary examples:**

Could you play that last track again?

I could hear a radio playing in the background.

**Learner example:**

It showed videos and played mp3.

**NOUN****ACTING**

[ɪ] a story that is written for actors to perform, usually in a theatre

**Dictionary example:**

We saw a play at the National Theatre.

**Learner example:**

It's important to me because tomorrow I'[m going to] act in a play and I'll need it.

**player** /'pleɪ.ə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** play, player

**Verbs:** play



NOUN [C]

MUSIC

someone who plays a musical instrument

Dictionary example:

a piano/violin player

Learner example:

I g[o]t a spe[c]tacular guitar signed by Adrian Smith, Iron Maiden's guitar player.

MACHINE

something that produces sound or video

Dictionary example:

a CD/DVD/MP3 player

Learner example:

Yesterday I left my mp3 player in your house.

**playground** /'pleɪ.ɡraʊnd/

NOUN [C]

an area designed for children to play in outside, especially at a school

Dictionary example:

We always play football in the playground.

Learner example:

I lost it in the playground.

**pleasant** /'plez.ənt/

Word family:

Nouns: pleasure

Verbs: please

Adjectives: pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, *pleasurable*

Adverbs: pleasantly

ADJECTIVE

enjoyable, attractive, friendly, or easy to like

Dictionary examples:

a pleasant **smile/person**

a pleasant **climate/day/surprise**

Harold did his best to be pleasant **to** the old man.

It was pleasant **to** sit down after standing for hours.

**Learner example:**

You can spend [a] pleasant time in [the fresh] air.

**pleased** /pli:zd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** pleasure

**Verbs:** please

**Adjectives:** pleasant, pleased, unpleasant, *pleasurable*

**Adverbs:** pleasantly

**ADJECTIVE**

**HAPPY**

happy or satisfied

**Dictionary examples:**

Are you pleased **about** John's promotion?

We're so pleased **that** you're able to come to the wedding.

I'm really pleased **with** your work this term.

I'm pleased **to** hear you're feeling better.

**Learner example:**

I'm so pleased to know you are coming along.

**pleased to meet you**

a polite way of greeting someone when you meet them for the first time

**Dictionary example:**

I'm very pleased to meet you at last!

**Learner example:**

I will be pleased to meet you.

**plural** /'plʊə.rəl/

**NOUN [C or U]**

a word or form which expresses more than one

**Dictionary examples:**

'Geese' is the plural **of** 'goose'.

'Woman' **in the** plural is 'women'.

**plus** /plʌs/

**PREPOSITION**

added to

**Dictionary examples:**

What is six plus four?

The rent will be £75 a week, plus gas and electricity.

There will be two adults travelling, plus three children.

**Learner example:**

Finally, does the offer include two free meals in the restaurant plus breakfast?

**pocket** /'pɒk.ɪt/

**NOUN [C]**

**IN CLOTHING**

a small bag for carrying things in, which forms part of a piece of clothing

**Dictionary examples:**

a jacket/trouser/coat pocket

She thrust her hands deep **in/into** her pockets.

He took some coins **from/out of** his pocket.

**Learner example:**

Mary, last night I think I left my camera on your sofa because it's so small that it fell [out of] my pocket.

**point** /pɔɪnt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** point

**Verbs:** point

**Adjectives:** *pointless*

**VERB**

**SHOW**

[I] to show where someone or something is by holding your finger or a thin object towards it

**Dictionary example:**

She pointed **at/to** a bird flying overhead.

**Learner example:**

Everybody was pointing at me.

**police** /pəˈliːs/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

the official organization that makes people obey the law and that protects people and places against crime, or the people who work for this organization

**Dictionary examples:**

I think you should call **the** police.

**The** police are investigating him.

**Learner example:**

We were dancing [and] then [the] police arrived, because of [the] loud music.

**policeman** /pəˈliːs.mən/

**NOUN [C]**

a man who is a member of the police

**Dictionary example:**

His dad is a policeman.

**Learner example:**

Dear Ann: I [left] the documents in your house and I have to give [them] to the policemen.

**police officer** /pəˈliːs,ɒf.ɪ.səʔ/

**NOUN [C]**

a male or female member of the police

**Dictionary example:**

There were several police officers at the scene.

**Learner example:**

Then, I saw a police officer [on] the corner of the street.

**police station** /pəˈliːs,steɪ.ʃən/

**NOUN [C]**

the office of the police in a town or part of a city

**Dictionary example:**

We went to the police station to report the theft.

**Learner example:**

My home is opposite the police station.

**policewoman** /pə'li:s.wʊm.ən/

**NOUN [C]**

a woman who is a member of the police

**Dictionary example:**

She was a policewoman for over 30 years.

**Learner example:**

We were policewomen in that neighbourhood and that night we were supposed to look into a drug dealer.

**polite** /pə'laɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** politeness

**Adjectives:** impolite, polite

**Adverbs:** politely

**ADJECTIVE**

behaving in a way that is not rude and shows that you do not only think about yourself

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm afraid I wasn't very polite to her.

He was too polite to point out my mistake.

She sent me a polite letter thanking me for my invitation.

**Learner example:**

The new teacher is very polite.

**pool** /pu:l/

**NOUN**

**SWIM**

[C] (ALSO **swimming pool**) an area of water that has been made for people to swim in

**Dictionary example:**

The hotel has two outdoor pools.

**Learner example:**

Come with short[s] that can [get] wet because after we paint my bedroom, we'll go to my pool.

**poor** /pɔːr/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *poor*

**Adjectives:** poor, *poorly*

**Adverbs:** *poorly*

**ADJECTIVE**

**SYMPATHY**

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] used to show sympathy for someone

**Dictionary examples:**

The poor girl didn't have any friends.

That cold sounds terrible – poor **you**!

**Learner example:**

It was about one poor boy who lost his parents [at a] really young age.

**pop** /pɒp/

**NOUN [U]**

modern music with a strong beat which is popular with the general public, especially with young people

**Dictionary examples:**

pop music

a pop **concert/song**

What do you want to listen to – jazz, classical or pop?

She wants to be a pop **singer/star** like Madonna.

**Learner example:**

I like pop music.

**popular** /'pɒp.jʊ.lə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** popularity

**Adjectives:** popular, unpopular

## ADJECTIVE

### LIKED

liked by many people

#### Dictionary examples:

She's the most popular teacher in school.

That song was popular **with** people from my father's generation.

Walking is a popular form of exercise in Britain.

How popular is Madonna **among/with** teenagers?

Jan wasn't very popular when she opened all the windows on that cold day.

#### Learner example:

The video is very popular.

**possible** / 'pɒs.ə.bəl /

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** possibility, *impossibility*

**Adjectives:** impossible, possible

**Adverbs:** possibly

## ADJECTIVE

**as much/quickly/soon, etc. as possible**

as much/quickly/soon, etc. as something can happen or be done

#### Dictionary examples:

Please sit down as quickly as possible.

I'll go as soon as possible.

#### Learner example:

I need it as soon as possible.

**possibly** / 'pɒs.ə.bli /

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** possibility, *impossibility*

**Adjectives:** impossible, possible

**Adverbs:** possibly

## ADVERB

### NOT CERTAIN

used when something is not certain

**Dictionary examples:**

Someone, possibly Tom, had left the window open.

He may possibly decide not to come, in which case there's no problem.

**Learner example:**

We can meet, possibly in Bath – we'll [hav]e a nice day together!

**post** /pəʊst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** post

**Verbs:** post

**Adjectives:** *postal*

**NOUN****LETTERS**

[ʊ] letters and parcels that are delivered to homes or places of work

**Dictionary examples:**

Has the post **come/arrived** yet?

I'd been away for a few days so I had a lot of post waiting for me.

Unless it's marked 'private', my secretary usually **opens** my post.

**SYSTEM**

[ʊ] the public system that exists for the collecting and delivering of letters

**Dictionary examples:**

My letter must have got lost **in the** post.

If you don't want to take it there, you can just send it **by** post.

**Learner example:**

So you have to send it by post.

**VERB [T]****LETTERS**

to send a letter or parcel by post

**Dictionary examples:**

Did you remember to post my letter?

I must post that parcel (**off**) or she won't get it in time for her birthday.

Could you post me the details/post the details **to** me?

**Learner example:**

Can you please post it to me. Thanks a lot!



**postcard** / 'pəʊst.kɑ:d/

**NOUN [C]**

a card, often with a photograph or picture on one side, which can be sent without an envelope

**Dictionary example:**

Ella sent me a postcard from Japan.

**Learner example:**

Thanks for your postcard.

**poster** / 'pəʊ.stəː/

**NOUN [C]**

a large, printed picture or notice that you put on a wall, in order to decorate a place or to advertise something

**Dictionary examples:**

The children **put up** posters on the classroom walls.

We noticed a poster advertising a circus.

**Learner example:**

I can give you some posters for the concert.

**post office** / 'pəʊst.ɒf.ɪs/

**NOUN [C]**

a place where stamps are sold and from where letters and parcels are sent

**Dictionary example:**

Where's the nearest post office?

**Learner example:**

The house is behind the post office.

**pound** /paʊnd/

**NOUN [C]**

**MONEY**

(SYMBOL £) the unit of money in the UK

**Dictionary examples:**

a one-pound/two-pound coin

There are one hundred pence in a pound.

They stole jewellery valued at £50 000.

"Have you got any change?" "Sorry, I've only got a five-pound **note**."

**Learner example:**

It cost fifty pounds.

**practice** /'præk.tɪs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** practice

**Verbs:** practise

**NOUN****REPEATING**

[u] when you repeat an activity to improve your ability

**Dictionary examples:**

We need a bit more practice before the concert.

Are you coming to cricket practice this evening?

**Learner example:**

The new class art is on Thursday evening, after basketball practice.

**pray** /preɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** prayer

**Verbs:** pray

**VERB [I]****TO GOD**

! to speak to a god in order to show your feelings or to ask for something

**Dictionary examples:**

She knelt and prayed silently.

Let us pray **for** the victims of this terrible disaster.

**Learner example:**

It always reminds me when to study, to pray, etc.

**prefer** /prə'fɜː/ (-rr-)

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** preference

**Verbs:** prefer

**Adjectives:** preferable

**Adverbs:** preferably

**VERB [T]**

**CHOOSE**

to like someone or something more than another person or thing

**Dictionary examples:**

Do you prefer hot **or** cold weather?

I prefer cats **to** dogs.

She prefers watching tennis **to** playing it.

**Learner example:**

Pop music is good but we prefer hip-hop.

**would prefer**

used to say what you want or ask someone what they want

**Dictionary examples:**

I'd prefer **to** go alone.

I'd prefer not **to** discuss this issue.

Would you prefer coffee or tea?

**Learner example:**

I'd prefer to come with you on Monday evening.

**prepare** /prə'peə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** preparation

**Verbs:** prepare

**Adjectives:** prepared

**VERB [I or T]**

**GET READY**

to make or get something or someone ready for something that will happen in the future

**Dictionary examples:**

Have you prepared **for** your interview?

This course aims to prepare students **for** middle and senior managerial positions.

Are the players mentally and physically prepared **to** play a tough game?

**Learner example:**

For example, I can prepare the materials we will need for decorating.

**MAKE FOOD**

to make food ready to be eaten

**Dictionary example:**

Marco prepared lunch.

**Learner example:**

I can help you to decorate the stage, [and] prepare some snacks.

**present**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** presence, present

**Verbs:** present

**Adjectives:** present

**Adverbs:** *presently*

**NOUN** /'prez.ənt/

**SOMETHING GIVEN**

[c] something that you give to someone, usually for a particular occasion

**Dictionary examples:**

a **birthday/Christmas/wedding** present

They **gave** me theatre tickets **as** a present.

**Learner example:**

Sandra gave me a beautiful present: a gold ring with a sap[p]hir[e].

**pretty** /'prɪt.i/

**ADJECTIVE**

**WOMAN**

If a woman or girl is pretty, she is attractive.

**Dictionary example:**

She's got such a pretty daughter.

**Learner example:**

I met a pretty girl and she's called Mary.

**price** /praɪs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** price

**Verbs:** *price*

**Adjectives:** priceless

**NOUN**

**COST**

[c] the amount of money that you pay to buy something

**Dictionary examples:**

**high/low prices**

House prices are **falling/rising**.

The price of fuel has **gone up** again.

The large supermarkets are offering big price **cuts**.

**Learner example:**

Please send me some information about the course, with timetables, prices...

**print** /prɪnt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** printer, *print*

**Verbs:** print

**VERB [T]**

**WRITING/IMAGES**

to produce writing or images on paper or other material with a machine

**Dictionary examples:**

I printed your report and I've made some notes on it.

The instructions are printed on the side of the box.

**Learner example:**

I can print the invite for [the] concert.

**printer** /'prɪn.tə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** printer, *print*

**Verbs:** print

**NOUN [C]**

a machine which is connected to a computer and which produces writing or images on paper

**Dictionary example:**

a laser printer

**Learner example:**

I want to sell a computer with a printer.

**prize** /praɪz/

**NOUN [C]**

something valuable that is given to someone who wins a competition or who has done good work

**Dictionary examples:**

to win a prize

first/second prize

the Nobel Prize for Literature

The prize **money** for literary competitions can be as high as £40 000.

**Learner example:**

I won the first prize.

**probably** /'prɒb.ə.bli/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *probability*

**Adjectives:** probable

**Adverbs:** probably

**ADVERB**

used to mean that something is very likely

**Dictionary examples:**

I'll probably be home by midnight.

I'm probably going – it depends on the weather.

He probably didn't even notice.

Probably the best thing to do is to call them before you go.

**Learner example:**

I'll probably be there by 3.30.

**problem** / 'prɒb.ləm/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** problem

**Adjectives:** *problematic*

**NOUN [C]**

**No problem.**

**INFORMAL** something that you say to mean you can or will do what someone has asked you to do

**Dictionary example:**

"Can you get me to the airport by 11.30?" "No problem."

**Learner example:**

Dear Jo, No problem. I can help you.

**No problem.** **INFORMAL**

something that you say when someone has thanked you for something

**Dictionary example:**

"Thanks for taking me home." – "No problem."

**Learner example:**

It's ok, no problem.

**program** / 'prəʊ.græm/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** program, programming, *programmer*

**NOUN [C]**

a series of instructions which can be put into a computer in order to make it perform an operation

**Dictionary examples:**

a **computer** program

She's **written** a program to find words which frequently occur together.

**Learner example:**

In this lesson, we are t[a]ught with interactive material. For example, the other day we used this computer program where we could change the sentences and see the different meanings.

**programme** / 'prəʊ.græm/

NOUN [C]

TV/RADIO

a show on television or radio

**Dictionary examples:**

Did you see that programme **about** spiders last night?

It's my favourite TV programme – I never miss an episode.

**Learner example:**

Don't be late Robbie because I have my favourite programme on TV at 9.30.

**project** / 'prɒdʒ.ekt/

NOUN [C]

SCHOOL WORK

a piece of school work that involves detailed study of a subject

**Dictionary examples:**

He's **doing** a class project **on** pollution.

In our third year at college everyone had to do a special project.

**Learner example:**

I need my laptop because I saved my school project [o]n it.

**pub** /pʌb/

NOUN [C]

! a place where you can get drinks such as beer and usually food

**Dictionary examples:**

Do you want to **go to** the pub after work?

our **local** pub

a pub **lunch**

**Learner example:**

I had dinner in the pub last night.



**pull** /pʊl/

**VERB**

**MOVE TOWARDS YOU**

[ɪ or ʊ] to take hold of something and move it towards you

**Dictionary examples:**

He pulled the box across the floor to the door.

He pulled her out of the water.

A small child was pulling at her sleeve.

Don't pull Ellie's hair!

**Learner example:**

The man that pulled me into the house had a familiar face but I didn't recognise him.

**pupil** /'pju:.pəl/

**NOUN [C]**

a child at school

**Dictionary examples:**

a second-year pupil

a primary-school pupil

The school has over 400 pupils.

**Learner example:**

I hurt myself one week ago so I can't help you, but pupils can install chairs and the furniture.

**purple** /'pɜ:.pəl/

**ADJECTIVE**

of a dark reddish blue colour

**Dictionary examples:**

purple plums

a dark purple bruise

**Learner example:**

It's pink with purple stars.

**NOUN [C or U]**

a dark reddish blue colour

**Dictionary examples:**

Purple is my favourite colour.

The evening sky was full of purples and reds.

**Learner example:**

Hi Robbie, You know, my favourite colour is purple but I like pink too, so I'll paint one wall purple and another pink.

**purse** /pɜːs/

**NOUN [C]**

a small container for money, usually used by a woman

**Dictionary example:**

a **leather** purse

**Learner example:**

Ram, I have left my purse at your home.

**push** /pʊʃ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** push

**Verbs:** push

**Adjectives:** *pushy*

**VERB****MOVE SOMEONE/SOMETHING**

[I or T] to move someone or something by pressing them with your hands or body

**Dictionary examples:**

Can you help me move this table? You push and I'll pull.

The window sticks – you have to push **hard** to open it.

I tried to push the door **open** but it was stuck.

Could you push that door **shut**, please?

A boy had pushed her **over** in the playground.

**Learner example:**

Someone push[ed] me into the water.

**put** /pʊt/

**VERB [T] (putting, put, put)**

**WRITE**

to write something

**Dictionary examples:**

She puts her name in all her books.

I've put the date of the party in my diary.

He asked me to put more information in about the costs.

Could you put your signature here?

**Learner example:**

Please can you help me put my n[a]me on the list.

**puzzle** /'pʌz.əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** puzzle

**Verbs:** *puzzle*

**Adjectives:** puzzled

**NOUN [C]**

**GAME**

a game or activity in which you have to put pieces together or answer questions using skill

**Dictionary examples:**

to **do/solve** a puzzle

a jigsaw puzzle

a crossword puzzle

**Learner example:**

My favourite present is the jigsaw puzzle.

## Q

**quarter** / 'kwɔː . təʳ /

NOUN

### FOURTH PART

[c] one of four equal or almost equal parts of something; ¼

#### Dictionary examples:

He cut the orange into quarters.

I waited a quarter **of** an hour for her.

Under a quarter **of** people questioned said that they were happily married.

My house is situated a mile and three-quarters from here.

#### Learner example:

I really enjoy shopping [for] clothes and spend a quarter of my monthly salary for a year in shopping for jeans alone.

**queen** / kwɪ : n /

NOUN [c]

a woman who rules a country because she was born into a royal family, or a woman who is married to a king

#### Dictionary examples:

Queen Victoria

The Queen is meeting the Prime Minister today.

#### Learner example:

You can visit the castle of Isabel II, [a] Spanish queen.

**question** / 'kwes . tʃən /

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** question

**Verbs:** question

**Adjectives:** *questionable*

NOUN

EXAM

[c] in an exam, a problem that tests a person's knowledge or ability

**Dictionary example:**

**Answer/Do** as many questions as you can.

**Learner example:**

In the e-mail were the exam questions, and I felt very happy because I'll pass the test!

**quick** /kwɪk/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** quick

**Adverbs:** quickly

ADJECTIVE

SHORT TIME

lasting a short time

**Dictionary examples:**

Can I ask you a quick question?

I had a quick coffee and left the house.

I only had time for a quick **look** at the paper this morning.

Could I have a quick **word** with you, Annie?

**Learner example:**

Dear Teacher, This is just a quick note to apologize for missing tomorrow's class.

**quickly** /'kwɪk.li/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** quick

**Adverbs:** quickly

ADVERB

FAST SPEED

at a fast speed

**Dictionary examples:**

I quickly shut the door.

She walks very quickly.

**Learner example:**

[The bike] is very colourful, and it goes very quickly.

## SOON

after only a very short time

### Dictionary examples:

These people need to be treated as quickly as possible.

He quickly realized she wasn't telling the truth.

### Learner example:

Give it to me as quickly as you can.

**quiet** /kwaɪət/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** quiet

**Adjectives:** quiet

**Adverbs:** quietly

## ADJECTIVE

### NOT NOISY

making little or no noise

### Dictionary examples:

Can you **be** quiet, please?

Could you **keep** quiet while I'm on the phone?

It's so quiet without the kids here.

She spoke in a quiet voice so as not to wake him.

### Learner example:

But now everything must change – after 10 pm [we] must be quiet.

### NOT BUSY

without much activity or excitement

### Dictionary examples:

a quiet **and peaceful** little village

It was a quiet wedding, with just a few friends and relations.

Business is quiet during the holidays.

I fancy a quiet **night in**.

### Learner example:

My house is near the hospital and it is in a very quiet area.

**quite** /kwaɪt/

**ADVERB**

**NOT COMPLETELY**

a little or a lot but not completely

**Dictionary examples:**

"Was the food good?" "Quite good."

She's quite tall but not as tall as her sister.

I quite like watching football.

It's quite a good film.

**Learner example:**

It is quite expensive.

**quite a few/a lot**

a large amount or number

**Dictionary examples:**

They earn quite a lot of money.

Quite a few people complained.

**Learner example:**

There were quite a lot of people.

**quiz** /kwɪz/

**NOUN [C] (PLURAL quizzes)**

a game or competition in which you answer questions

**Dictionary example:**

a television quiz **show**

**Learner example:**

My team won the quiz.

## R

**rabbit** /'ræb.ɪt/

### NOUN [C]

a small animal with fur and long ears that lives in a hole in the ground

**Dictionary example:**

She has a pet rabbit.

**Learner example:**

I like rabbits very much because their fur [is] very soft, and white rabbits have pretty red eyes.

**race** /reɪs/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** race, racism, *racist*

**Adjectives:** racial, *racist*

**Adverbs:** *racially*

### NOUN

#### RUNNING, RIDING, ETC.

[C] a competition in which people run, ride, drive, etc. against each other in order to see who is the fastest

**Dictionary examples:**

a horse race

She **won/lost** the race.

Let's **have** a race!

They're taking part in a race **to** the top of Ben Nevis.

**Learner example:**

That's real[l]y important becaus[e] I [only] have one swimsuit and today I have a swim[ming] race.



**racket** /'ræk.ɪt/

**NOUN**

**SPORT**

[c] a net fixed tightly to an oval frame with a long handle, used in various sports for hitting a ball

**Dictionary example:**

a tennis/squash/badminton racket

**Learner example:**

I g[o]t many presents such as a puppy, a badminton racket and many more [things].

**railway** /'reɪl.weɪ/

**NOUN [C]**

the system of transport which uses trains, or the metal tracks on which trains run

**Dictionary examples:**

a railway line/station

the Trans-Siberian railway

**Learner example:**

I will arrive at the railway station at 21.00.

**raincoat** /'reɪn.keɪt/

**NOUN [C]**

a coat that you wear when it is raining

**Dictionary example:**

Make sure you take a raincoat.

**Learner example:**

Tony, I have left my raincoat in your house.

**rap** /ræp/

**NOUN [U]**

a type of music in which the words are spoken and there is a strong beat

**Dictionary example:**

a rap **artist**

**Learner example:**

I like hip-hop, rap, reggae and punk-rock.

**rat** /ræt/

**NOUN [C]**

an animal that looks like a large mouse and has a long tail

**Dictionary example:**

Rats carry disease.

**Learner example:**

Last night a rat tasted my feet, so now I'm looking for a poison for rats.

**read** /ri:d/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** reader, reading, *read*, *readership*

**Verbs:** read

**VERB (read, read)**

**SAY**

[ɪ or ʊ] to look at words that are written and say them aloud for other people to listen to

**Dictionary examples:**

Do you want me to read it **to** you?

I read him a **story** at bedtime.

Children love to have stories read **aloud** to them.

**Learner example:**

Can you imagine anything more beautiful than [a] mother reading a bedtime story to her little baby?

**ready** /'red.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *readiness*

**Adjectives:** ready

**Adverbs:** readily

## ADJECTIVE

### AVAILABLE

[NEVER BEFORE NOUN] prepared and available to be eaten, drunk, used, etc.

#### Dictionary examples:

Is dinner ready?

They're building new offices, but they won't be ready till next year.

I'll **get** lunch ready for midday.

Could you **have** dinner ready for when we get back?

#### Learner example:

The meal will be ready at 6 o'clock.

real /rɪəl/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** reality

**Adjectives:** real, realistic, unrealistic, *unreal*

**Adverbs:** really, *realistically*

## ADJECTIVE

### NOT IMAGINED

existing in fact and not imagined

#### Dictionary examples:

He's not real you know, he's just a character in a book.

Romance is never like that **in** real **life**.

#### Learner example:

I have recently s[een] a program called "Real life". The program is very good because you can see [what] the real world [is like].

### NOT FALSE

not artificial or false

#### Dictionary examples:

real **leather**

Is that a toy gun or **the** real **thing**?

#### Learner example:

They brought a car for me but not [a] real [one].

**really** /'rɪə.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** reality

**Adjectives:** real, realistic, unrealistic, *unreal*

**Adverbs:** really, *realistically*

**ADVERB**

**EMPHASIZING**

used to give particular importance to a verb, especially a modal verb

**Dictionary examples:**

I really **must** call Ursula this week.

You really **shouldn't** worry.

**Learner example:**

I really need to study.

**EXCLAMATION**

**Really?**

used to express interest or surprise

**Dictionary examples:**

"Apparently she's leaving." – "Really? When?"

"She's agreed to do a parachute jump for charity." – "Really? Do you think she'll do it?"

**reason** /'ri:.zən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** reason, *reasoning*

**Adjectives:** reasonable, unreasonable

**Adverbs:** reasonably, *unreasonably*

**NOUN**

**WHY**

[c] the facts about why something happens or why someone does something

**Dictionary examples:**

I knew Sam was going – that was the reason I went there.

That was the reason **for** telling her.

Is there any particular reason **why** he doesn't want to come?

The reason **that** I'm calling is to ask you a favour.

He left without **giving** a reason.

**For some** reason, he's decided to leave his job.

**Learner example:**

I think the reason why I like [mirrors] is I like to look [at] myself.

**receipt** /rɪ'si:t/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** receipt, reception, receptionist

**Verbs:** receive

**Adjectives:** *receptive*

**NOUN**

**PIECE OF PAPER**

[c] a piece of paper that proves that you have received goods or money

**Dictionary examples:**

Could I have a receipt?

Make sure you get a receipt **for** everything you buy.

**Learner example:**

Fortunately I had kept the receipts and could show them to him.

**receive** /rɪ'si:v/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** receipt, reception, receptionist

**Verbs:** receive

**Adjectives:** *receptive*

**VERB [T]**

**GET**

to get something that someone has given or sent to you

**Dictionary examples:**

Occasionally, he still receives letters **from** fans.

She received a number of awards during her lifetime.

**Learner example:**

I also received many other presents.

**receptionist** /rɪˈsep.ʃənɪst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** receipt, reception, receptionist

**Verbs:** receive

**Adjectives:** *receptive*

**NOUN** [C]

someone who works in a hotel or office building, answering the telephone and dealing with guests

**Dictionary example:**

a **hotel** receptionist

**Learner example:**

If you can't find [the] information, you must ask the receptionist.

**record**

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** record, recording

**Verbs:** record

**VERB** /rɪˈkɔːd/

**STORE SOUND/PICTURES**

[I or T] to store sounds or pictures using electronic equipment, a camera, etc. so that you can listen to them or see them again

**Dictionary examples:**

They've just recorded a new album.

I recorded that programme for you.

a recorded **message**

**Learner example:**

The best thing about the phone is it has a camera and it can record anything.

**red** /red/

**ADJECTIVE** (redder, reddest)

**WINE**

Red wine is made from black grapes.

**Dictionary example:**

We ordered a bottle of red wine.

**Learner example:**

You can bring red wine, if you want, because we will be eat[ing] beef.

**HAIR**

describes hair which is an orange–brown colour

**Dictionary example:**

Both children have red **hair**.

**Learner example:**

Cassie, that beautiful girl with red hair, will come [to] it.

**NOUN [C or U]**

**COLOUR**

the colour of blood

**Dictionary examples:**

She uses a lot of reds and pinks in her paintings.

She was dressed all **in red**.

**Learner example:**

Hey, Robbie... about that painting we're going to do [i]n my bedroom: I've decided to use red!

**remember** /rə'mem.bəʔ/

**VERB**

**remember to *do sth***

to not forget to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

Did you remember to call Isabel?

Remember to bring your passport.

**Learner example:**

Remember to write me a letter.

**rent** /rent/

**NOUN [C or U]**

the amount of money that you pay to live in a building that someone else owns

**Dictionary examples:**

I pay a higher rent than the other tenants because my room is bigger.

Rents here are very **high/low**.

**Learner example:**

I think I have left my wallet in your house. Please look for it and call me because I have to pay the rent tomorrow.

**VERB**

**PAY TO LIVE IN**

[ɪ or ɪ] to pay money to live in a building that someone else owns

**Dictionary example:**

He'll be renting an apartment until he can find a house to buy.

**Learner example:**

I have rent[ed] a flat in Camden Town.

**PAY TO USE**

[ɪ] to pay money to use something for a short time

**Dictionary examples:**

We could rent a car for the weekend.

I rented a car **from** a garage so that I could get about.

**Learner example:**

If you want, you can rent a car.

**repair** /rɪˈpeə/

**VERB [ɪ]**

**FIX**

to fix something that is broken or damaged

**Dictionary examples:**

They're repairing the holes in the road at last.

I must **get** my bike repaired.

The garage said the car was so old it wasn't worth repairing.

**Learner example:**

I had my car repaired.

**repeat** /rəˈpi:t/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *repetition*

**Verbs:** repeat

**Adjectives:** *repeated, repetitive*

**Adverbs:** *repeatedly*



VERB [T]

SAY AGAIN

to say or do something more than once

**Dictionary examples:**

He repeated the number.

The test must be repeated several times.

"I don't know!" he repeated.

Would you mind repeating what you just said?

**Learner example:**

I'd like to repeat that interesting visit.

rest /rest/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** rest

**Verbs:** rest

**Adjectives:** *restless*

NOUN

**the rest**

the part of something that remains, or the others that remain

**Dictionary examples:**

I've got two bright students, but the rest are average.

I'll keep a third of the money and the rest is for you.

Have you got anything planned for the rest **of** the day?

**Learner example:**

Bring a pencil and some paper, the teacher will give us the rest of the material.

RELAX

[c or u] a period of time when you relax or sleep

**Dictionary examples:**

Why don't you **have** a rest?

I must **get** some rest.

After walking a few miles, we stopped for a rest.

**Learner example:**

My doctor told me that I should get more rest.

**return** /rɪˈtʃ:n/

**VERB**

**GO BACK**

[ɪ] to go or come back to a place where you were before

**Dictionary examples:**

He returned **to** Nigeria in 2009.

I won't return **from** my holiday till May.

She left Sweden at the age of 25 and never returned.

**Learner example:**

She will return to Turkey next Friday.

**PUT BACK**

[ɪ] to give, send, or put something back where it came from

**Dictionary examples:**

I have to return the book by Friday.

He immediately returned the records **to** the files.

The new TV broke so they returned it **to** the shop.

**Learner example:**

Can you return it to me, please?

**rich** /rɪtʃ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *riches, richness*

**Verbs:** *enrich*

**Adjectives:** rich

**ADJECTIVE**

**MONEY**

having much more money than most people, or owning things that could be sold for a lot of money

**Dictionary examples:**

She's from a very rich family.

He's the third richest man in the country.

They're one of the world's richest nations.

**Learner example:**

I got many CDs, DVDs and clothes, but the best [present] was a 72" Plasma television that I received from our rich friend, Richie Rich.

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** right

**Adjectives:** right

**Adverbs:** right, rightly

**ADJECTIVE**

**DIRECTION**

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] on or towards the side of your body that is to the east when you are facing north

**Dictionary examples:**

Most people write with their right **hand**.

There's a tree on the right **side** of the house.

**Learner example:**

He saw a man running away holding a gun [i]n his right hand.

**ADVERB**

**DIRECTION**

to the side of your body that is to the east when you are facing north

**Dictionary example:**

**Turn/Go** right at the first traffic lights.

**Learner example:**

When you go from [the] city, [at the] first roundabout turn right.

**IN SPEECH**

used at the beginning of a sentence to get someone's attention or to show you have understood someone

**Dictionary examples:**

Right, whose turn is it to tidy up?

Right, so Helen's coming tomorrow and Trevor on Thursday.

**NOUN**

**DIRECTION**

[NO PLURAL] the right side of your body, or the direction towards this side

**Dictionary example:**

You'll find her in the second room **on the** right.

**Learner example:**

On the right there is a wardrobe and a table with a chair.

**EXCLAMATION** INFORMAL

used to express agreement with someone

**Dictionary example:**

"Johnny, you climb up first." – "Right!"

**right-hand** /'raɪt.hænd/

**ADJECTIVE** [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]

on or to the right of something

**Dictionary example:**

On the right-hand **side** you'll see a sign.

**Learner example:**

You can see my house [on] the right-hand side.

**ring** /rɪŋ/

**NOUN** [C]

**JEWELLERY**

a round piece of jewellery that you wear on your finger

**Dictionary examples:**

a **wedding** ring

He bought her a diamond ring.

**Learner example:**

Sammy gave me a gold ring, Remi an orange swe[a]ter, Minny a bag and Dominique a red cap.

**give sb a ring**

to telephone someone

**Dictionary example:**

If you want anything, just give me a ring.

**Learner example:**

If you find them, please give me a ring.

**VERB** [I or T]

**TELEPHONE**

to telephone someone

**Dictionary examples:**

Have you rung your mother?  
I rang earlier but you were out.  
Can you ring **for** a taxi?  
I ring home once a week.

**Learner example:**

Please ring me tonight.

**roast** /rəʊst/

**VERB [I or T]**

If you roast food, you cook it in an oven or over a fire, and if food roasts, it is cooked in an oven or over a fire.

**Dictionary examples:**

Roast the lamb in a hot oven for 35 minutes.  
The potatoes are roasting in the oven.

**Learner example:**

After we have baby lam[b] w[h]ich is roasted in the special oven with potatoes.

**ADJECTIVE [ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN]**

cooked in an oven or over a fire

**Dictionary example:**

roast chicken

**Learner example:**

But the specialit[ies] in every celebration are roast pork and roast chicken.

**rock** /rɒk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** rock

**Adjectives:** *rocky*

**NOUN****MUSIC**

[ʊ] loud, modern music with a strong beat, often played with electric guitars and drums

**Dictionary examples:**

rock **music**  
a rock **group**  
a rock **star**

**Learner example:**

I like rock music.

**roof** /ru:f/

**NOUN [C]**

**ON BUILDING**

the surface that covers the top of a building or vehicle

**Dictionary examples:**

The house has a **flat/tiled** roof.

He climbed onto the roof.

Put the luggage **on** the roof of the car.

**Learner example:**

It's an old Charentese house, with white walls, a red roof and a small garden, close to the seaside.

**round** /raʊnd/

**PREPOSITION**

**IN A CIRCLE/CIRCULAR MOVEMENT**

surrounding or being on all sides of something, or in a circular movement

**Dictionary examples:**

We sat round the fire.

I put my arm round her.

She had a scarf round her neck.

The Moon goes round the Earth.

**Learner example:**

There [is] a big wood round this lake.

**ADVERB**

**VISIT**

to someone's home

**Dictionary examples:**

Wendy's coming round this afternoon.

I'll go round and see her later.

**Learner example:**

So would you come round and see me?

**ADJECTIVE**

in the shape of a circle or ball

**Dictionary examples:**

a round hole/stone/table/window

a round face

**Learner example:**

It is on the round table in your room.

**roundabout** /'raʊnd.ə.baʊt/

**NOUN [C]**

a circular place where roads meet and where cars drive around until they arrive at the road that they want to turn into

**Dictionary example:**

At the roundabout, take the second turning.

**Learner example:**

Rosewood Avenue is off the first roundabout by Tesco.

**rubber** /'rʌb.ə/

**NOUN**

**REMOVES PENCIL**

[C] a small object which is used to remove pencil marks from paper

**Dictionary example:**

Do you have a rubber in your pencil case?

**Learner example:**

We have to bring with us a pencil, many crayons and a rubber.

**rugby** /'rʌg.bi/

**NOUN [U]**

a sport played by two teams with an oval ball and H-shaped goals

**Dictionary example:**

He's a keen rugby fan.

**Learner example:**

I want to play some rugby and swim in the sea.

**ruler** / 'ru: .ləʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** rule, ruler, *ruling*

**Verbs:** rule

**NOUN** [C]

**FOR MEASURING**

a flat, straight stick which is used to measure things

**Dictionary example:**

Can I borrow your ruler?

**Learner example:**

We have to bring with us a pencil and a ruler for the first lesson.

**runner** / 'rʌn .əʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** run, runner, running

**Verbs:** run

**NOUN** [C]

someone who runs, especially in competitions

**Dictionary example:**

a long-distance runner

**Learner example:**

The former is the fastest man in the world, th[e] latter is a very famous long-distance runner.

**running** / 'rʌn .ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** run, runner, running

**Verbs:** run

**NOUN** [U]

**SPORT**

the sport of moving on your feet at a speed faster than walking



**Dictionary examples:**

I **go** running three times a week.

running shoes

**Learner example:**

My hobbies are reading and running.

## S

**safe** /seɪf/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** safety

**Adjectives:** safe, *unsafe*

**Adverbs:** safely

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT DANGEROUS**

not dangerous or likely to cause harm

**Dictionary examples:**

a safe driver

That ladder doesn't look safe.

She wished us a safe journey.

Is this medicine safe **for** children?

It's safe **to** cross the road now.

**Learner example:**

Have [a] safe journey, and I will meet you at the Airport.

**sailing** /'seɪl.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** sailing, sailor

**Verbs:** sail

**NOUN** [U]

a sport using boats with sails

**Dictionary examples:**

a sailing boat

We're going sailing next weekend.

**Learner example:**

She wants to show me how to do canoeing and sailing.

**salad** / 'sæl .əd/

**NOUN** [C or U]

a cold mixture of vegetables that usually have not been cooked, sometimes eaten with meat, cheese, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

a salad bowl

Serve the risotto with a mixed salad.

**Toss** the salad with oil and vinegar.

**Learner example:**

What about a vegetable salad, [...] fried potatoes and chicken with beer?

**sale** /seɪl/

**NOUN**

**for sale**

available to buy

**Dictionary examples:**

Is this painting for sale?

Our neighbours **put** their house **up** for sale last week.

**Learner example:**

For sale: "Olympus" camera + bag.

**on sale**

[C] a time when a shop sells goods at a lower price than usual

**Dictionary examples:**

I bought this dress **in the** sale.

I picked up a few bargains in the sales.

**Learner example:**

It [had] cost £350, but I bough[t] it in the sale and I paid £300!

**salesperson** / 'seɪlz ,pɜː .sən/ (PLURAL **salespeople**)

**NOUN** [C]

someone whose job is selling things in a shop

**Dictionary example:**

She's a salesperson at a bookshop.

**Learner example:**

In my previous job, I was [a] salesperson, where I used to deal with many, many people [and] I can guarantee my skill to manage with people is extraordinar[ily] good and I am prep[a]red to work under pres[s]ure.

**same** /seɪm/

**PRONOUN****the same**

exactly like

**Dictionary examples:**

People say I look **just** the same **as** my sister.

John thinks the same as I do – it's just too expensive.

She always had a quick temper, and her mother was the same.

**Learner example:**

When I go to school I have to wear uniform, which I don't [it] like because we all look the same.

**sauce** /sɔ:s/

**NOUN [C or U]**

a thick hot or cold liquid eaten with food to add flavour

**Dictionary examples:**

a savoury/sweet sauce

tomato sauce

**Learner example:**

It will be rice and chicken with [a] sweet and sour sauce, so if you want you can bring some wine.

**sausage** /'sɒs.ɪdʒ/

**NOUN [C or U]**

a mixture of meat and spices pressed into a long tube

**Dictionary examples:**

**fried/grilled** sausages

sliced garlic sausage

**Learner example:**

They usually prepare traditional Polish food like cabbage with mushrooms and sausages.

**save** /seɪv/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** savings, *saving*

**Verbs:** save

**VERB**

**MONEY**

[ɪ or ʊ] (ALSO **save up**) to keep money so that you can buy something with it in the future

**Dictionary examples:**

We've saved almost £900 **for** our wedding.

Michael's saving up for a new computer.

**Learner example:**

I had to save a lot of money.

**KEEP**

[ʊ] to keep something to use in the future

**Dictionary examples:**

I've saved some food **for** you.

She saved her black dress for special occasions.

I save all my old letters in case I want to read them again.

**Learner example:**

If you don't mind, please save it for me until I come your house at 8.30 p.m.

**COMPUTER**

[ɪ or ʊ] to make sure that a computer keeps information that you have put on it

**Dictionary examples:**

Make sure you save your files regularly.

I saved the photos in the family folder.

**Learner example:**

I need my laptop because I saved my school project [o]n it.

**scarf** /skɑːf/

**NOUN** [C] (PLURAL **scarves** or **scarfs**)

a piece of cloth that you wear around your neck, head, or shoulders to keep warm or for decoration

**Dictionary example:**

a knitted/woollen/silk scarf

**Learner example:**

And my sister gave me a scarf too.

**school** /sku:l/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** school, *schooling*

**NOUN**

**TIME**

[u] the time that you spend at school

**Dictionary examples:**

**before/after** school

School starts at 9 a.m. and finishes at 3.30 p.m.

**Learner example:**

The school start[s] every day at 9:00 and finish[es] at 14:00.

**a dance/language/riding, etc. school**

a place where you can study a particular subject

**Dictionary example:**

She goes to an acting school on Saturdays.

**Learner example:**

I went to the dance school in our town.

**schoolchild** /'sku:l.tʃaɪld/

**NOUN [C] (PLURAL schoolchildren)**

a child who goes to school

**Dictionary example:**

The morning bus is usually full of schoolchildren.

**Learner example:**

To schoolchildren: I want to sell my two-year-old red bike.

**science** /saɪənts/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** science, scientist

**Adjectives:** scientific

**Adverbs:** scientifically

**NOUN**

**STUDY OF NATURAL THINGS**

[u] the study and knowledge of the structure and behaviour of natural things in an organized way

**Dictionary examples:**

a science **course/lesson**

a science **graduate/teacher**

**pure/applied** science

recent developments in science and technology

Space travel is one of the wonders of modern science.

**Learner example:**

You can study math[s] and science.

**scissors** / 'sɪz.əz/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

a tool for cutting paper, hair, cloth, etc. that you hold in your hand and that has two blades that move against each other

**Dictionary examples:**

a **pair of** scissors

Could you pass me the/those scissors, please?

**Learner example:**

We have to bring scissors, a pencil and a ruler.

**scooter** / 'sku:.tə<sup>r</sup>/

**NOUN [C]**

a small motorcycle

**Dictionary example:**

I go to college on my scooter.

**Learner example:**

I want to sell my scooter.

**screen** /skri:n/

NOUN [C]

COMPUTER/TV

a flat surface in a cinema or on a television, computer, mobile phone, etc., on which pictures or words are shown

**Dictionary examples:**

Our television has a 19-inch screen.

Coming to your screens shortly, the amazing adventures of 'Robin Hood'.

Her ambition is to write for **the** screen.

Write the letter on the computer, then you can make changes easily **on** screen.

**Learner example:**

My favourite thing about it is that it has a huge screen and a lot of memory space.

**seat** /si:t/

NOUN [C]

SIT

a piece of furniture that you sit on

**Dictionary examples:**

Chairs, stools, sofas and benches are different types of seat.

Please **have/take** a seat.

A car usually has a **driver's** seat, a **front/passenger** seat and **back/rear** seats.

My ticket says 22D but there's already someone **in** that seat.

Is this seat **free/taken**?

Could I **book/reserve** two seats for tomorrow evening's performance?

**Learner example:**

I can sell seats to help with the concert.

**second** /'sek.ənd/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** secondary

**Adverbs:** secondly

NOUN [C]

PART OF MINUTE

one of the 60 parts a minute is divided into



**Dictionary examples:**

There are sixty seconds in a minute.

These computers process millions of instructions **per** second.

The new system can trace a phone call in a **fraction** of a second.

**Learner example:**

I thought the British one, Peter, was going to win, but [in] the last 10 seconds, the Venez[ue]lan won!

**secretary** /'sek.rə.tri/

**NOUN [C]****IN OFFICE**

someone who works in an office, typing letters, answering the telephone, and arranging meetings, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

My secretary will phone you to arrange a meeting.

**Learner example:**

The class is on Friday. You have to bring paper. For more information, ask the secretary.

**see** /si:/ (seeing, saw, seen)

**VERB****ON TV, ETC.**

[ɾ] to watch a film, television programme, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

Did you see that documentary on Channel 4 last night?

**Learner example:**

I've just seen an amazing programme on television.

**sell** /sel/ (sold, sold)

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** seller

**Verbs:** sell

## VERB

### FOR MONEY

[ɾ] to give something to someone else in return for money

#### Dictionary examples:

I sold him my car/I sold my car to him **for** £600.

We'll be selling the tickets **at/for** £50 each.

#### Learner example:

I want to sell my computer.

### OFFER

[ɾ] to offer something for people to buy

#### Dictionary examples:

Excuse me, do you sell newspapers?

The stall sells drinks and snacks.

#### Learner example:

We have some malls which sell clothes and I love shopping there.

### sell for/at *sth*

to be available for sale at a particular price

#### Dictionary example:

The shirts are selling for £30 each.

#### Learner example:

I heard larger t-shirts are selling for €35.

**serve** /sɜːv/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** servant, service

**Verbs:** serve

**Adjectives:** self-service

## VERB

### PROVIDE FOOD/DRINK

[ɾ] to give someone food or drink, especially guests or customers in a restaurant or bar

**Dictionary examples:**

Do they serve meals in the bar?

Breakfast is served in the restaurant between 7 and 9.

We arrived at the hotel and were served **with** champagne and strawberries.

All recipes in this book will serve 4 to 5 people.

Serve the tarts hot **with** custard or whipped cream.

**Learner example:**

We ate a lot because my mom served many kinds of food [at] my party.

**set** /set/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** setting

**Verbs:** set

**NOUN** [C]

**GROUP**

a group of things which belong together

**Dictionary examples:**

a boxed set **of** DVDs

a chess/train/chemistry set

a set **of** instructions/rules

a set **of** keys

We bought Charles and Mandy a set **of** salad bowls as a wedding present.

I always keep a tool set in the back of my car.

The doctor said that he hadn't seen this particular set **of** symptoms before.

We need to establish a new set **of** priorities.

**Learner example:**

What you have to bring is a set of 24 coloured pencils, a pen, [a] paint brush, an apron and also lots of A4.

**seventh** /'sev.əntθ/

**ORDINAL NUMBER**

7th written as a word

**Dictionary examples:**

It's **the** seventh (of May) today.

Our team came in seventh.

**Learner example:**

The day of [the] art class is [the] seventh of May.

**seventy** /'sev.ən.ti/

**NUMBER**

[c] the number 70

**Dictionary examples:**

sixty, seventy, eighty

This house was built seventy years ago.

**Learner example:**

It cost seventy pounds.

**several** /'sev.ər.əl/

**DETERMINER; PRONOUN**

some, but not a lot

**Dictionary examples:**

I've seen 'Gone with the Wind' several times.

Several people have complained about the scheme.

Several **of** my friends are learning English at language schools in Cambridge.

**Learner example:**

I also got several books, a beautiful bag, a T-shirt, etc.

**shall** /ʃæl/

**MODAL VERB**

**shall I/we...?**

used to make an offer or suggestion

**Dictionary examples:**

Shall I cook dinner tonight?

We'll ask him later, shall we?

**Learner example:**

After the film, shall we go to eat pizza next to the cinema?

**QUESTION**

used to ask someone what to do

**Dictionary examples:**

What restaurant shall we go to?

Who shall I ask?

**Learner example:**

What time will you be free? When shall we meet?

**shame** /ʃeɪm/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** shame

**Adjectives:** ashamed, *shameful*

**NOUN**

**a shame**

If you describe something as a shame, you are disappointed that it has happened.

**Dictionary examples:**

**It's a** real shame to waste all this food.

**What a** shame that they had to destroy such a beautiful building.

**Learner example:**

Dear Ally, It's a shame you couldn't come to my party.

**shampoo** /ʃæm'puː/

**NOUN (PLURAL shampoos)**

[c or u] a liquid substance that you use to wash your hair

**Dictionary examples:**

an anti-dandruff shampoo

Directions: wet hair, apply shampoo and massage into a rich lather.

**Learner example:**

I think the soap and the shampoo are in the bathroom.

**share** /ʃeəʃ/

**VERB [I or T]**

**HAVE AT SAME TIME**

to have or use something at the same time as someone else

**Dictionary examples:**

Bill and I shared an office for years.

I share a house **with** four other people.

She's very possessive about her toys and finds it hard to share.

**Learner example:**

There are two beds because I share my room with a friend.

**DIVIDE**

to divide something between two or more people

**Dictionary examples:**

Will you share your sandwich **with** me?

Let's share the sweets **among/between** everyone.

We should share **(in)** the reward.

**Learner example:**

We shared one big cake.

**sheet** /ʃi:t/

**NOUN [C]**

**a sheet of paper/glass, etc.**

a flat piece of paper/glass, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

a sheet of yellow paper

**Learner example:**

We must bring paints and a sheet of paper.

**shelf** /ʃelf/ (PLURAL **shelves**)

**NOUN [C]**

a flat, horizontal board used to put things on, often fixed to a wall or inside a cupboard

**Dictionary examples:**

a glass shelf

**on the top/middle/bottom** shelf

One wall had shelves from floor to ceiling, crammed with books.

**Learner example:**

I think I have left it on the shelf in your bedroom.

**ship** /ʃɪp/

**NOUN [C]**

a large boat that carries people or goods by sea

**Dictionary examples:**

a sailing ship

a merchant/naval ship

They **boarded** a ship that was **sailing** the next day.

**Learner example:**

I will go there by ship.

**shop assistant** /'ʃɒp.ə,sɪs.tənt/

**NOUN [C]**

someone whose job is selling things in a shop

**Dictionary example:**

She works as a shop assistant.

**Learner example:**

It can help me to get [a] job as a shop assistant.

**shopping** /'ʃɒp.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** shop, shopping

**Verbs:** shop

**NOUN [U]**

**GOODS**

goods which you have bought from shops, especially food

**Dictionary examples:**

She had so many **bags of** shopping that she could hardly carry them.

I forgot my shopping **list**.

**Learner example:**

Hi Sam I need your help. I have a few things to buy and I need your bicycle to car[r]y all the shopping.

**short** /ʃɔ:t/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** shortage, *short*

**Verbs:** *shorten*

**Adjectives:** short

**Adverbs:** shortly, *short*

**ADJECTIVE**

**WORDS**

A short book or other piece of writing has few pages or words.

**Dictionary examples:**

a short email/letter

It's a very short book – you'll read it in an hour.

**Learner example:**

Dear Sue This is a short note to tell you that I ha[ve] a new house.

**shorts** /ʃɔ:ts/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

a very short pair of trousers that stop above the knees

**Dictionary examples:**

tennis shorts

She put on a **pair of** shorts and a T-shirt.

**Learner example:**

Why don't you wear your old T-shirt with some faded jeans or shorts?

**should** /ʃʊd/

**MODAL VERB**

**ADVICE**

used to give advice

**Dictionary examples:**

I think you should see a doctor.

If you're annoyed with him, you should tell him.

You should change trains at Peterborough if you're going to Newcastle.

**Learner example:**

You should wear old clothes because we will get dirty.



**shout** /ʃaʊt/

VERB [I or T]

to say something very loudly

**Dictionary examples:**

"Look out!" she shouted.

I was angry and I shouted **at** him.

I shouted **out** her name but she didn't hear me.

I heard them shouting **for help**, but there was nothing I could do.

There's no need to shout, I can hear perfectly well.

He shouted from the bottom of the garden **that** he'd be finished in about half an hour.

**Learner example:**

Last night I think that I left my jacket [at your house]. If you don't give [it to] me, my mum will shout [at] me.

**show** /ʃəʊ/

NOUN [C]

**ENTERTAINMENT**

a television or radio programme or a theatre performance

**Dictionary examples:**

a **radio/television/stage** show

a **quiz/game** show

Why don't we go to London on Saturday and **see** a show?

We had a **puppet** show for Jamie's birthday party.

**Learner example:**

You can see lots of traditional shows there, it will be very interesting for you.

**shut** /ʃʌt/

VERB [I or T] (**shutting, shut, shut**)

**CLOSE**

to close something, or to become closed

**Dictionary examples:**

Please shut the gate.

I've got a surprise for you! Shut your eyes **tightly** and hold out your hand.

Mary shut her book and put it down on the table.

This window won't shut properly.

**Learner example:**

The doors shut by [them]selves.

**STOP SERVING**

When a shop, restaurant, etc. shuts, it stops serving customers and does not allow people to enter.

**Dictionary example:**

The shops shut at eight o'clock on Wednesday evenings.

**sick** /sɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** sickness

**Adjectives:** sick

**ADJECTIVE**

**ILL**

ill

**Dictionary examples:**

a sick child

My father has been **off** sick for a long time.

The old woman **fell/took/was taken** sick while she was away and had to come home.

Sarah **called in/reported** sick.

**Learner example:**

Everybody went except Natalie because she was sick.

**VOMIT**

[NEVER BEFORE NOUN] feeling ill as if you are going to vomit

**Dictionary examples:**

Lucy **felt** sick the morning after the party.

If you eat any more of that cake, you'll **make** yourself sick.

**Learner example:**

He said he fe[lt] sick and had [a] headache.

**side** /saɪd/

**NOUN****PART**

[c] one of the two parts that something would divide into if you drew a line down the middle

**Dictionary examples:**

He likes to sleep on the right side of the bed.  
In Britain, cars drive on the left side of the road.  
There is no money **on** my mother's side (**of the family**).  
I could just see Joan **on the far/other** side **of** the room.  
Children came running **from all** sides.

**Learner example:**

It's an interest[ing] place because the Lake has a road through which cars can go to the other side of the Lake.

**SURFACE**

[c] a flat outer surface of an object, especially one that is not the top or the bottom

**Dictionary examples:**

The names of ships are usually painted on their sides.  
My room is at the side of the house.  
Please write on one side of the paper only.  
Canadian coins have a picture of the Queen's head on one side.  
Please use the side entrance.

**Learner example:**

It cost 152 Euro. It's black with silver stripes on the sides.

**EDGE**

[c] an edge or border of something

**Dictionary examples:**

A square has four sides.  
There are trees on both sides of the road.  
They were surrounded **on every** side by curious children.

**Learner example:**

We are going to paint one side of the room orange and the others w[h]ite.

**sightseeing** / 'saɪt, si:.ɪŋ/

**NOUN [U]**

the activity of visiting places which are interesting because they are historical, famous, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

Did you **do** much sightseeing while you were in Paris?

**Learner example:**

I'd like to go sightseeing and eat Italian food.

**sign** /saɪn/

**NOUN** [C]

**NOTICE**

a symbol or message in a public place which gives information or instructions

**Dictionary examples:**

a road sign

a shop sign

**Learner example:**

And it [is] easy to get there, just follow the sign.

**silver** /'sɪl.vəʳ/

**NOUN** [U]

a valuable, shiny, grey-white metal used to make coins and jewellery

**Dictionary example:**

We gave Alison and Tom a dish made of **solid** silver as a wedding present.

**Learner example:**

It was a beautiful ring, it was made of silver with a diamond on it.

**ADJECTIVE**

made of silver, or of the colour of silver

**Dictionary examples:**

a silver ring

My grandmother has silver hair.

**Learner example:**

I g[o]t bea[u]tiful presents, but my favo[u]rite is a silver ring.

**simple** /'sɪm.pəl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *simplicity, simplification*

**Verbs:** *simplify*

**Adjectives:** simple

**Adverbs:** simply

## ADJECTIVE

### EASY

easy to do or to understand

#### Dictionary examples:

The instructions were written in simple English.

It's simple **to** find our house.

I want an explanation, but **keep/make it** simple.

#### Learner example:

I've bought a Sony mobile phone. It's very simple and really easy to use.

**since** /sɪnts/

## PREPOSITION

from a time in the past until a later time or until now

#### Dictionary examples:

England have not won the World Cup in football since 1966.

It was the hottest October since records began.

**singer** /'sɪŋ.ə/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** singer, singing

**Verbs:** sing

### NOUN [C]

a person who sings, especially as a job

#### Dictionary example:

Kiri Te Kanawa is a famous singer from New Zealand.

#### Learner example:

My favourite singer is Aaron Carter.

**singing** /'sɪŋ.ɪŋ/

#### Word family:

**Nouns:** singer, singing

**Verbs:** sing

### NOUN [U]

the activity of singing

**Dictionary example:**

She's having singing lessons.

**Learner example:**

My hobbies are singing, dancing, skating, basketball and so on.

**single** / 'sɪŋ.gəl/

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT MARRIED**

not married, or not having a romantic relationship with someone

**Dictionary examples:**

a single **woman/man/person**

He's been single for so long now, I don't think he'll ever marry.

**Learner example:**

He's 25 years [old] and single.

**FOR ONE**

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] for only one person

**Dictionary examples:**

a single **bed**

a single **room**

**Learner example:**

I [am] sell[ing] a single bed.

**singular** / 'sɪŋ.gjʊ.ləː/

**ADJECTIVE**

The singular form of a word is used to talk about one person or thing. For example 'woman' is the singular form of 'women'.

**Dictionary examples:**

a singular **ending/form/noun/verb**

The word 'woman' is singular.

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**

a word or form that shows that there is only one of something

**Dictionary examples:**

The singular **of** 'children' is 'child'.

The word 'teeth' is plural – **in** the singular it's 'tooth'.

**sink** /sɪŋk/

**NOUN [C]**

a bowl that is fixed to the wall in a kitchen or bathroom in which you wash dishes, your hands, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

a **bathroom/kitchen** sink

**Learner example:**

I put my watch on the sink in the bathroom.

**sit** /sɪt/ (**sitting, sat, sat**)

**VERB [I]**

**MOVE BODY**

(ALSO **sit down**) to move your body into a sitting position after you have been standing

**Dictionary examples:**

She came over and sat **beside** me.

She sat **down on** the grass.

**Learner example:**

After one or two hours dancing, I had to sit down and drink.

**site** /saɪt/

**NOUN [C]**

**INTERNET**

a website

**Dictionary example:**

He visits a lot of music sites.

**Learner example:**

You can visit [our] site [on the] Internet or phone us on 332679.

**sitting room** /'sɪt.ɪŋ.rʊm/

**NOUN [C]**

the room in a house where people sit to relax and, for example, watch television

**Dictionary example:**

We usually eat in the sitting room.

**Learner example:**

It is probably in the sitting room on the table.

**sixth** /sɪksθ/

**ORDINAL NUMBER**

6th written as a word

**Dictionary examples:**

I have to return my library books on **the** sixth (of July).

Jesse **came in** sixth in the 100 meters.

**Learner example:**

The room I like best is room 8 because it's [on] the sixth floor and I can see many people in the street.

**sixty** /'sɪk.sti/

**NUMBER**

the number 60

**Dictionary examples:**

fifty, sixty, seventy

There are sixty (people) coming to the wedding.

**Learner example:**

We were about sixty people, I can't remember their names.

**size** /saɪz/

**NOUN**

**AMOUNT**

[C or U] how large or small something or someone is



**Dictionary examples:**

The size of those trees is amazing.

What is the size of that window?

The field was about four hectares **in** size.

He had a lump on his head the size **of** an egg.

**Learner example:**

I finally bought a mobile phone, it's very nice! I like the size, it's very small!

**MEASURE**

[c] one of the different measurements in which things, for example clothes, food containers, etc. are made

**Dictionary examples:**

a size 14 dress

Do these shoes come **in** children's sizes?

What size are you?/What is your size?/What size do you **take**?

**Learner example:**

I have a beautiful blue and white coat to sell, size 16.

**skate** /skeɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** skate, skating

**Verbs:** skate

**NOUN [C]**

a boot with a metal part on the bottom, used for moving across ice, or a boot with wheels on the bottom used for moving across the ground

**Dictionary examples:**

a pair of **ice** skates

a pair of **inline/roller** skates

**Learner example:**

I want to sell a pair of skates that I bought two years ago.

**skateboard** /'skeɪt.bɔ:d/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** skateboard, skateboarding

**NOUN [C]**

a board with wheels on the bottom, that you stand on and move forward by pushing one foot on the ground

**Dictionary example:**

I've got a new skateboard.

**Learner example:**

I g[ɒ]t a video game and a beautiful skateboard.

**skateboarding** / 'skeɪt.bɔːrd.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** skateboard, skateboarding

**NOUN** [U]

the activity of moving using a skateboard

**Dictionary example:**

We're going skateboarding at the park later.

**Learner example:**

My hobbies are skateboarding [and] listening [to] the radio.

**skating** / 'skeɪ.tɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** skate, skating

**Verbs:** skate

**NOUN** [U]

the activity or sport of moving on skates

**Dictionary examples:**

ice/inline/roller skating

Shall we go skating tomorrow?

**Learner example:**

I like playing volleyball, reading books and going skating with my friends.

**skiing** / 'skiː.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** ski, skiing

**Verbs:** ski

**NOUN** [U]

the sport of moving over snow on skis

**Dictionary example:**

I'm going skiing at Easter.

**Learner example:**

Dear Jim, I have left my coat at your house. It's important be[cau]se I'm going skiing tomorrow!

**sky** /skaɪ/

**NOUN** [U]

the area above the Earth, in which clouds, the sun, etc. can be seen

**Dictionary examples:**

a **blue/cloudy/dark** sky

Can you see those birds high up **in** the sky?

We **looked up at/into** the sky at the sound of the plane.

**Learner example:**

I will use white and light blue, like the sky.

**slice** /slaɪs/

**NOUN**

**FOOD**

[C] a flat piece of food that has been cut from a larger piece

**Dictionary examples:**

a slice **of** bread/cake

cucumber/lemon slices

Would you like another slice of ham/beef?

**Learner example:**

And I kept a slice [of] the cake for you!

**slowly** /'sləʊ.li/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** slow

**Adjectives:** slow

**Adverbs:** slowly

**ADVERB**

at a slow speed

**Dictionary examples:**

Could you please speak more slowly?

He walked slowly across the room.

**Learner example:**

I promise[d] my mum I [would] try [to] drive more slowly when we go somewhere together.

**small** /smɔːl/

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT IMPORTANT**

not important or serious

**Dictionary example:**

a small mistake

**Learner example:**

I have one small problem. Nex[t] Wednesday 17th July I have a[n] appointment with the doctor [so] I'm sorry I can't [visit you then].

**snack** /snæk/

**NOUN [C]**

a small amount of food that is eaten between meals, or a very small meal

**Dictionary examples:**

I had a huge lunch, so I'll only need a snack for dinner.

Fresh or dried fruit makes an ideal snack.

Many snack **foods** are high in salt, sugar and fat.

**Learner example:**

I prefer to see [the film] on Friday and after it we can have a snack, OK?

**snake** /sneɪk/

**NOUN [C]**

a long, thin creature with no legs that slides along the ground

**Dictionary examples:**

He's terrified of being **bitten** by a snake.

a snake bite

snake **venom**

**Learner example:**

You would see a panda that was sent from China recently and a snake with two heads as well.

**snow** /snəʊ/

VERB [I]

WEATHER

If it snows, snow falls from the sky.

**Dictionary examples:**

It's snowing.

It's starting to snow.

It had snowed overnight and a thick white layer covered the ground.

**Learner example:**

It is raining and snowing all the time.

**snowboarding** /'snəʊ.bɔ:d.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** snowboard, snowboarding

NOUN [U]

a sport in which you stand on a large board and move over snow

**Dictionary example:**

I love snowboarding.

**Learner example:**

I recommend you to go to St Moritz, [w]here you can do a lot of int[e]resting things like snowboarding, walking and so on.

**so** /səʊ/

ADVERB

VERY

used to emphasize the quantity, quality or amount of something

**Dictionary examples:**

The house is so beautiful.

Don't be so stupid!

I didn't know she had so many children!

Thank you so **much** for all your help.

I've never seen so **many** people in one place before!

I'm so tired (**that**) I could sleep in this chair!

**Learner example:**

Thank you so much for [your] help!

**MENTIONED EARLIER**

used to refer to something that has just been mentioned, especially to give a short answer to a question

**Dictionary examples:**

"I hope they stay together." "I hope so too."

"Do you think he's upset?" "I don't think so."

James is coming tonight, or so he said.

**Learner example:**

Do you like this colour? I hope so.

**and so on**

used after a list of things to show that you could have added other similar things

**Dictionary example:**

She plays a lot of tennis and squash and so on.

**Learner example:**

I like watching television, playing [on] the computer, reading book[s] and so on.

**CONJUNCTION****REASON**

used to say that something is the reason why something else happens

**Dictionary examples:**

I was tired so I went to bed.

Greg had some money so he bought a bike.

My knee started hurting so I stopped running.

I was lost so I bought a street map.

**Learner example:**

I'm going to change my school, so I have to sell all my books.

**SENTENCE BEGINNING**

used at the beginning of a sentence to connect it with something that was said or happened previously

**Dictionary examples:**

So, there I was standing at the edge of the road with only my underwear on ...

So, just to finish what I was saying earlier...

So, who do you think is going to win the election?

So, here we are again – just you and me.

So that's what he does when I'm not around!

So we leave on the Thursday and get back the next Tuesday, is that right?

**Learner example:**

I remember you said that you want to help me. So, can you buy the items for me and then I pay you?

**soap** /səʊp/

**NOUN**

**FOR WASHING**

[ʊ] a substance that you use for washing

**Dictionary examples:**

a **bar** of soap

liquid soap

soap and water

a soap dish

**Learner example:**

I think the soap and the shampoo are in the bathroom.

**sock** /sɒk/

**NOUN [C]**

a piece of clothing that you wear on your foot inside your shoe

**Dictionary examples:**

a **pair** of socks

**woollen/cotton** socks

ankle/knee socks

Put on your **shoes and** socks.

The little boy was wearing **odd** socks.

**Learner example:**

I got a watch, gloves, socks and a pair of shoes.

**sofa** /'səʊ.fə/

**NOUN [C]**

a large, comfortable seat for more than one person

**Dictionary example:**

Take a seat on the sofa and I'll get us some coffee.

**Learner example:**

I think it's under the sofa or maybe in the bathroom.

**soft** /sɒft/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** softness

**Adjectives:** soft

**Adverbs:** softly

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT HARD**

not hard or firm

**Dictionary examples:**

soft ground

a soft pillow

soft cheese

I like chocolates with soft centres.

**Learner example:**

It's a small pillow. Oh, it's so soft and I never sleep without it.

**SMOOTH**

smooth and pleasant to touch

**Dictionary examples:**

soft **skin/hair**

soft **leather**

**Learner example:**

I like it, because it has got big eyes and very soft fur.

**soft drink** /ˌsɒftˈdrɪŋk/

**NOUN [C]**

a cold, sweet drink that does not have alcohol in it

**Dictionary example:**

Are there any soft drinks for the children?

**Learner example:**

I can make some sandwiches or sell some soft drinks [to] help with the concert.



**software** / 'sɒft.weəː/

**NOUN** [U]

programs that you use to make a computer do different things

**Dictionary example:**

He's written a **piece of** software which calculates your tax returns for you.

**Learner example:**

Dear Hla, I've left my computer software book at your home.

**somebody** / 'sʌm.bə.di/

**PRONOUN**

someone

**Dictionary example:**

Can somebody feed the cats?

**Learner example:**

I left my cell[ph]one [in your house] and it is important because I need to call somebody now.

**someone** / 'sʌm.wʌn/ (ALSO **somebody**)

**PRONOUN**

used to refer to a single person when you do not know who they are or when it is not important who they are

**Dictionary examples:**

There's someone outside the house.

Someone must have seen what happened.

Eventually someone in the audience spoke.

You'll have to ask someone **else**.

**Learner example:**

It's very important you send it back to me because I have to phone someone right now.

**something** / 'sʌm.θɪŋ/

**PRONOUN**

**or something (like that)**

used to show that what you have just said is only an example or you are not certain about it

**Dictionary example:**

Why don't you go to a movie or something?

**Learner example:**

I'd like to eat French fries or a hamburger, maybe meat-pies or something like that, but if your family doesn't [ea]t fast food, I don't m[ind].

**somewhere** / 'sʌm.weəː/

**ADVERB**

**PLACE**

used to refer to a place when you do not know exactly where it is or when it is not important exactly where it is

**Dictionary examples:**

He was last heard of living somewhere on the south coast.

You must have put their letter somewhere!

I'm looking for somewhere **to** eat/stay.

Can we go somewhere **else** to talk – it's very noisy here.

Wouldn't you like to go to Disneyland **or** somewhere?

**Learner example:**

And I think we should go somewhere else to have a drink after the film.

**song** / sɒŋ/

**NOUN [C]**

a usually short piece of music with words which are sung

**Dictionary examples:**

to **sing/perform** a song

a **love/folk/pop/traditional** song

**Learner example:**

We sang a song at the party.

**soon** /su:n/

**ADVERB**

**AFTER SHORT PERIOD**

after a short period of time

**Dictionary examples:**

She'll soon be here./She'll be here soon.

The sooner we leave, the sooner we'll get there.

Soon **after** agreeing to go, she realized she'd made a mistake.

**How** soon can we sign the contract?

I couldn't get out of that place soon enough.

**Learner example:**

Please tell me soon.

**as soon as possible**

If you do something as soon as possible, you do it as quickly as you can

**Dictionary example:**

We need the repairs done as soon as possible.

**Learner example:**

Please call me as soon as possible!

**sorry** /'sɒr.i/

**ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]**

**SYMPATHY**

used to show sympathy or sadness for a person or situation

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm sorry (**that**) you had such a difficult journey.

We were both sorry **to hear** you've been ill again.

**Learner example:**

I was sorry that you couldn't come to my birthday party.

**sort** /sɔ:t/

**NOUN**

**TYPE**

[c] a type of something

**Dictionary examples:**

We both like the same sort **of** music.  
I'm going to have a salad **of some** sort.  
What sort **of** shoes will I need?  
This sort **of** camera is very expensive.  
Plants **of** this sort need lots of sun.

**Learner example:**

I was dancing, singing and listening [to] my favourite sort of music.

**all sorts of *sth***

many different types of something

**Dictionary examples:**

They had all sorts of jewellery for sale.  
We saw all sorts of animals in the park.

**Learner example:**

I like all sorts of music but I prefer urban music!

**soul** /səʊl/

**NOUN****MUSIC**

[u] popular music which expresses deep feelings, originally performed by African Americans

**Dictionary example:**

Their records are a mixture of soul and jazz.

**Learner example:**

I really like listen[ing] to Hip Hop, R'n'B, soul and love songs.

**sound** /saʊnd/

**NOUN [C or U]****HEAR**

something that you hear or that can be heard

**Dictionary examples:**

They could **hear** the sound of a bell tolling in the distance.  
She stood completely still, not **making** a sound.  
Suddenly we heard a loud knocking sound from the engine.  
Sound can **travel** over very large distances in water.

**Learner example:**

I can help with the decoration, the lights and the sound.

**VERB**

**sound good/interesting/strange, etc.**

to seem good, interesting, strange, etc. from what is said or written

**Dictionary examples:**

Your job sounds really interesting.

I know **it** sounds silly, but I'll miss him when he's gone.

You're going skiing with three friends? That sounds fun.

**Learner example:**

I want a pen-friend in another country [b]ecause it sounds interesting.

**south** (ALSO **South**) /saʊθ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** south

**Adjectives:** south, southern

**Adverbs:** south

**NOUN [ʊ]**

**DIRECTION**

the direction which goes towards the part of the Earth below the equator, opposite to the north, or the part of an area or country which is in this direction

**Dictionary examples:**

The points of the compass are North, South, East and West.

The best beaches are **in the** south (**of** the island).

We usually spend our holidays **in the** South **of** France.

Canberra **is/lies to the** south **of** Sydney.

**Learner example:**

I am in Toulon, in the south of France.

**the south**

the part of an area that is further towards the south than the rest

**Dictionary example:**

We live in the south of the city.

**Learner example:**

The best place in Poland to spend [a] holiday is the south of the country.

**ADJECTIVE**

in or forming the south part of something

**Dictionary examples:**

South Africa

the South China Sea

These plants grow well on a south-**facing** wall.

**Learner example:**

I'm in South Africa, it is a beautiful place to have [a] holiday.

**ADVERB**

towards the south

**Dictionary examples:**

The Mississippi river flows south.

They drove south towards the coast.

**Learner example:**

There is a large window facing south so that it's bright and warm.

**space** /speɪs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** space

**Adjectives:** *spacious*

**NOUN**

**EMPTY PLACE**

[c or u] an empty area which is available to be used

**Dictionary examples:**

Is there any space **for** my clothes in that cupboard?

I've got to **make** (some) space for Mark's things.

When the roads are wet, you've got to leave plenty of space **between** you and the car in front.

We found a **parking** space close to the museum.

The **blank** space at the end of the form is for your name.

**Learner example:**

My favourite thing about it is that it has a huge screen and a lot of memory space.

**spare** /speə/

**ADJECTIVE**

**spare time**

time when you are not working

**Dictionary example:**

I like to do a bit of gardening **in** my spare time.

**Learner example:**

I like to play baseball and read in my spare time.

**speaker** / 'spi : .kəʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** speaker, speech

**Verbs:** speak

**Adjectives:** *speechless*

**NOUN** [C]

**EQUIPMENT**

the part of a radio, CD player, etc. which the sound comes out of

**Dictionary example:**

I bought some new speakers for my CD player.

**Learner example:**

I had lots of lovely presents: a mobile phone, stereo speakers, clothes, CDs, books, etc.

**special** / 'speʃ .əl/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** specialist, *speciality*

**Verbs:** specialize

**Adjectives:** special

**Adverbs:** specially

**ADJECTIVE**

**VERY GOOD**

better or more important than usual things

**Dictionary examples:**

a special friend

I'm cooking **something** special for her birthday.

Is there anything special that you'd like to do today?

I have a suit for special **occasions**.

**Learner example:**

I got many presents from my friends, and I got a special present from my dad [-] it was a new bike

**spell** /spel/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** spelling

**Verbs:** spell

**VERB** [I or T]

to write down or tell someone the letters which are used to make a word

**Dictionary examples:**

"How do you spell 'receive'?" "R E C E I V E".

Shakespeare did not always spell his own name the same way.

Our address is 1520 Main Street, Albuquerque – shall I spell that **(out)** for you?

I think it's important that children should be taught to spell.

**Learner example:**

Then she made us spell our names.

**spelling** /'spel.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** spelling

**Verbs:** spell

**NOUN** [U]

forming words with the correct letters in the correct order, or the ability to do this

**Dictionary examples:**

He's hopeless at spelling.

My computer has a program which corrects my spelling.

Your essay is full of spelling **mistakes/errors**.

**Learner example:**

It is important because I must revise some words for [a] spelling test.

**spend** /spend/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *spending*

**Verbs:** spend

**VERB** [T] (**spent**, **spent**)

**TIME**

to use time doing something or being somewhere



**Dictionary examples:**

You need to spend at least 20 minutes on each exercise.  
I think we need to spend more **time** together.  
I spent an hour at the station waiting for the train.  
How long do you spend **on** your homework?  
We spent the weekend in London.  
You can spend the night here if you like.

**Learner example:**

We are going to spend [the] weekend in Paris.

**MONEY**

to use money to buy or pay for something

**Dictionary examples:**

How much did you spend?  
She spends a lot of **money on** clothes.  
We spent **a fortune** when we were in New York.  
We've just spent £1.9 million **on** improving our computer network.

**Learner example:**

I spent 500 dol[la]rs [on] this mobile phone.

**spoon** /spu:n/

**NOUN [C]**

an object with a handle and a round, curved part at one end, used for eating and serving food

**Dictionary example:**

Could I have a spoon, please?

**Learner example:**

Can I give you some knives and spoons [for] the cake?

**sports centre** /'spɔ:ts,sen.təʃ/

**NOUN [C]**

a building with places where you can play different sports

**Dictionary example:**

On Sunday, we played badminton at our local sports centre.

**Learner example:**

Next to the lake, there is a sports centre.

**spring** /sprɪŋ/

**NOUN**

**SEASON**

[c or ʊ] the season of the year between winter and summer, when the weather becomes warmer and plants start to grow again

**Dictionary examples:**

spring **flowers/weather**

Many bulbs flower **in (the)** spring.

Janet's coming over for a couple of weeks next spring.

**Learner example:**

You can come in spring.

**square** /skweəː/

**NOUN [C]**

**SHAPE**

a shape with four equal sides and four 90° angles

**Dictionary examples:**

First draw a square.

It's a square-shaped room.

When cooled, cut the chocolate brownies into squares.

**Learner example:**

I will wear blue jeans, my white T-shirt with squares on it and my black trainers.

**IN TOWN**

an open area with buildings around it, often in the centre of a town

**Dictionary examples:**

Are they still living at 6 Eaton Square?

A band was playing **in** the town square.

**Learner example:**

Go up the street and turn left [at] the square.

**ADJECTIVE**

having the shape of a square

**Dictionary example:**

The recipe recommends that you use a square cake tin.

**Learner example:**

I think my mobile phone [is] on the square table.

**stadium** /'steɪ.di.əm/ (PLURAL **stadiums** or **stadia**)

**NOUN [C]**

a large, open area with seats around it, used for playing and watching sports

**Dictionary example:**

Thousands of football fans packed into the stadium to watch the match.

**Learner example:**

You can go to the new football stadium in Paris.

**staff** /stɑ:f/

**NOUN [U + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**

the group of people who work for an organization

**Dictionary examples:**

There is a good relationship between staff and pupils at the school.

The staff are not very happy about the latest pay increase.

There are over a hundred staff in the company.

He is **on** the editorial staff of the magazine.

**Learner example:**

So I told my father to tell the staff of the hotel.

**stage** /steɪdʒ/

**NOUN [C]**

**THEATRE**

the raised area in a theatre where actors perform

**Dictionary examples:**

Hamlet is **on** stage for most of the act.

The orchestra **went on/off** stage to great applause.

The opera singer returns to the London stage this summer.

**Learner example:**

I can clean the stage, build the light[ing] and connect the P.A. (Power Amplifier).

**stairs** /steəz/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

a set of steps which lead from one level of a building to another

**Dictionary examples:**

Go up the stairs and her office is on the right.

He stood at the **foot** of the stairs and called out, "Breakfast's ready!"

**Learner example:**

I have left my backpack in your house. I think it is near the stairs.

**stamp** /stæmp/

**NOUN [C]**

a small, official piece of paper that you buy and stick onto a letter or parcel before you post it to show that you have paid for postage

**Dictionary example:**

I stuck a 50p stamp on the envelope.

**Learner example:**

My hobby is collecting stamps.

**stand** /stænd/

**VERB (stood, stood)**

**VERTICAL**

[I] to be in a vertical position on your feet

**Dictionary examples:**

He's standing over there, next to Karen.

Granny says if she stands (**up**) for a long time her ankles hurt.

Stand **still** and be quiet!

**Learner example:**

I will stand at the front of my house.

**RISE**

[I] (ALSO **stand up**) to rise to a vertical position on your feet from sitting or lying down

**Dictionary examples:**

I get dizzy if I stand up too quickly.

Please stand when the bride arrives.

As a sign of politeness you should stand up when she comes in.

**Learner example:**

All [the] class stood up and sang "Imagine".

**star** /stɑːr/

**NOUN [C]****PERFORMER**

a famous singer, actor, sports person, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

a **rock/movie/football** star

Kids wanting to be stars come to Hollywood from all over America.

**Learner example:**

My favourite tennis star is Juan-Carlos Ferrero.

**OBJECT IN SPACE**

a ball of burning gases that you see as a small point of light in the sky at night

**Dictionary example:**

Stars **twinkled/shone** above them as they lay on the hill.

**Learner example:**

Well, it's really big, with two windows to see the garden [in the] morning, and the stars at night.

**SHAPE**

a shape or symbol with four or more points

**Dictionary examples:**

star-shaped

How many stars has this restaurant got?

**Learner example:**

It has pink flowers and blue stars.

**station** /'steɪ.ʃən/

**NOUN [C]**

**bus station** (ALSO UK **coach station**)

a building where a bus starts or ends its journey

**Dictionary example:**

The bus station is in the centre of town.

**Learner example:**

I will meet you at the bus station.

**stay** /steɪ/

**VERB [I]**

**LIVE**

to live or be in a place for a short time as a visitor

**Dictionary examples:**

I stayed **in** Montreal for two weeks then flew home.

They said they'd stay **at/in** a hotel.

The children usually stay **with** their grandparents for a week in the summer.

**Learner example:**

On this holiday I stayed in Bedford with my English friends.

**steak** /steɪk/

**NOUN [C or U]**

a thick, flat piece of meat or fish

**Dictionary example:**

steak and chips

**Learner example:**

It was at the club and we had a steak and games at the pool.

**steal** /sti:l/

**VERB [I or T] (stole, stolen)**

to secretly take something that does not belong to you, without intending to return it

**Dictionary examples:**

She admitted stealing the money **from** her employers.

The number of cars which are stolen every year has risen.

**Learner example:**

All my friends gave me lots of presents, but I like the bike best. I like it because my bike was stolen.

**still** /stɪl/

**ADVERB**

**CONTINUING**

used to say that something is continuing to happen now or that someone is continuing to do something now

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm still hungry.

I still haven't finished my essay.

There is still no news about the hostages.

Do you still work for the government?

There's still time for us to get to the cinema before the film starts.

**Learner example:**

So, I think my bag [is] still in my room.

**stomach** /'stʌm.ək/

**NOUN [C]**

the organ inside your body where food goes after it has been eaten and where it starts to be digested

**Dictionary examples:**

He was punched in the stomach.

The doctor asked him to lie down **on** his stomach.

The sight of blood always **turns** my stomach.

She's got a very **delicate** stomach and doesn't eat spicy food.

**Learner example:**

Because I'm going to see a doctor [about] my stomach, I'll miss the class tomorrow.

**stomach ache** /'stʌm.ək,eɪk/

**NOUN [C or U]**

pain in your stomach

**Dictionary example:**

I've got terrible stomach ache.

**Learner example:**

I'm sorry but I have to [see] my doctor because I've got stomach ache.

**stop** /stɒp/

**VERB (-pp-)****BUS/TRAIN**

[I] If a bus, train, etc. stops at a particular place, it pauses at that place so that people can get on and off.

**Dictionary example:**

Does this train stop **at** Cambridge?

**Learner example:**

The train stopped at the station.

**PAUSE**

[I] to stop a journey or an activity for a short time

**Dictionary examples:**

He stopped at a pub for lunch.

Why don't you just stop somewhere and ask for directions?

I stopped **to** pick up a letter that I'd dropped.

**Learner example:**

We went cycling north, following the coast from a road and about four hours later we stopped at a beautiful beach, where we had a lot of fun.

**storm** /stɔ:m/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** storm

**Adjectives:** stormy

**NOUN [C]**

very bad weather with a lot of rain, snow, wind, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

A lot of trees were blown down in the recent storms.

They're still clearing up the storm damage.



**Learner example:**

One day I was playing [on the] computer and my mother told me to turn it off because a storm was coming.

**story** /'sto:ri/

**NOUN [C]****DESCRIPTION**

a description of a series of real or imaginary events which is intended to entertain people

**Dictionary examples:**

Will you **read/tell** me a story, daddy?

Martha chose her favourite book of **bedtime** stories.

He writes **children's** stories.

I don't know if it's true but it's a good story.

She gave me her version of what had happened, but it would be interesting to hear his **half/side of the** story.

**Learner example:**

I want to sell an English book called "Cats and Dogs". There [are] lots of different and funny stories in it.

**straight** /streit/

**ADJECTIVE****NOT CURVING**

not curved or bent

**Dictionary examples:**

a straight line

She's got straight blonde **hair**.

**Learner example:**

She has straight [blond] hair and blue eyes.

**ADVERB****LINE**

in a straight line

**Dictionary examples:**

Go straight **on** (along this road) and turn left at the traffic lights.

He was looking straight at me.

Can't you see it? – it's straight **ahead** (of you)!

**Learner example:**

Go straight on until you see the castle.

**strange** /streɪndʒ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** stranger

**Adjectives:** strange

**Adverbs:** strangely

**ADJECTIVE****UNUSUAL**

If something is strange, it is surprising because it is unusual or unexpected.

**Dictionary examples:**

He's got some very strange ideas about women!

You say the strangest things sometimes.

I had a strange feeling that we'd met before.

It's strange **that** tourists almost never visit this village.

That's strange – I'm sure I put my glasses in my bag and yet they're not there.

**Learner example:**

Rebecca's present was very strange, she g[ave] me a cat.

**strong** /strɒŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** strength

**Verbs:** strengthen

**Adjectives:** strong

**Adverbs:** strongly

**ADJECTIVE****PHYSICALLY POWERFUL**

A strong person or animal is physically powerful.

**Dictionary examples:**

strong **arms/legs**

Are you strong enough to lift this table on your own?

She must be very strong to carry such a weight on her back.

**Learner example:**

I like this game because the story is very good and the protagonist is so strong!

**study** /'stʌd.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** student, study

**Verbs:** study

**NOUN****studies**

the work that you do while you are at a college or university

**Dictionary example:**

I'm enjoying my studies a lot more this year.

**Learner example:**

I need some money [to] buy a new computer for my studies.

**such** /sʌtʃ/

**DETERMINER****such a(n)**

used to emphasize a quality of someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

That's such a good film.

She's such a nice person.

It seems like such a long way to drive for just one day.

Oh Richard, you're such an idiot!

I'd put on such a lot of weight **that** I couldn't get into my trousers.

**Learner example:**

I ha[d] such a good birthday this year.

**such as**

for example

**Dictionary examples:**

She can't eat dairy products, such as milk and cheese.

That sum of money is to cover costs such as travel and accommodation.

**Learner example:**

My friends gave me lots of things, such as: t-shirts, shorts and books.

**suit** /su:t/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *suitability*

**Verbs:** suit

**Adjectives:** suitable, unsuitable

**Adverbs:** suitably

**NOUN [C]**

a jacket and trousers or a jacket and skirt that are made from the same material

**Dictionary examples:**

She wore a dark blue suit.

All the businessmen were wearing pinstripe suits.

**Learner example:**

I got a beautiful suit.

**suitcase** /'su:t.keɪs/ (ALSO **case**)

**NOUN [C]**

a large rectangular case with a handle for carrying clothes and possessions while travelling

**Dictionary example:**

Have you **packed/unpacked** your suitcase yet?

**Learner example:**

Dear Juliana, I think I left my suitcase in your house.

**sunglasses** /'sʌŋ,glɑ:.sɪz/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

dark glasses that you wear to protect your eyes from the sun

**Dictionary example:**

Make sure you wear sunglasses outside.

**Learner example:**

I left my sunglasses in your house yesterday.

**sunny** /'sʌn.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** sun

**Adjectives:** sunny

**ADJECTIVE**

bright because of light from the sun

**Dictionary examples:**

We're having the party in the garden, so I'm praying it'll be sunny.

It was a lovely sunny **day**.

**Learner example:**

The weather is always sunny.

**superlative** /su:'pɜ:.lə.tɪv/

**NOUN [C]**

the form of an adjective or adverb which expresses that the thing or person being described has more of the particular quality than anything or anyone else of the same type

**Dictionary examples:**

'Richest' is **the** superlative **of** 'rich'.

The whole article was full of superlatives.

**supper** /'sʌp.ə<sup>r</sup>/

**NOUN [C or U]**

a meal that you eat in the evening

**Dictionary examples:**

What are we having **for** supper?

They had an early supper before going to the theatre.

**Learner example:**

Well, I hope you'll come to my house to visit me and my family one day next week and have supper with us. What about Friday?

**suppose** /səˈpəʊz/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** suppose

**Adverbs:** *supposedly*

VERB

### **I suppose**

used to show that you are not certain about something

**Dictionary examples:**

It was quite interesting, I suppose.

I couldn't get any reply when I called Dan, so I suppose **(that)** he's gone out.

**Learner example:**

I'll travel by taxi and I don't know [how long] I'll stay there, two or three days, I suppose.

**sure** /ʃʊːr/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** ensure

**Adjectives:** sure, unsure

**Adverbs:** surely

ADJECTIVE

CERTAIN

[NEVER BEFORE NOUN] certain

**Dictionary examples:**

"What's wrong with him?" "I'm **not** sure."

I'm sure **(that)** I left my keys on the table.

I **feel** absolutely sure **(that)** you've made the right decision.

Simon isn't sure **whether/if** he'll be able to come to the party or not.

Are you sure **about** that?

It now **seems** sure **(that)** the election will result in another victory for the government.

**Learner example:**

I think it's in your room but I'm not sure.

### **make sure (that)**

to take action so that you are certain that something happens, is true, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

Make sure that you close all the windows before you leave.

**Learner example:**

So please make sure that you we[ar] old clothes.

**ADVERB** INFORMAL

**AGREEMENT**

used to show agreement

**Dictionary examples:**

"Can I take this pen?" "Sure."

"Do you want to come swimming with us?" "Sure."

**Learner example:**

You asked me if I wanted to go to the cinema tonight. Sure!

**surf** /sɜːf/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** surfing

**Verbs:** surf

**VERB**

[ɪ or ʊ] to look at information on the Internet by moving from one page to another using electronic links

**Dictionary example:**

Are you working or just surfing?

**Learner example:**

My favourite birthday present is a computer. I like [it] because I can surf on the net and I can play video games.

**surfing** /'sɜːfɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** surfing

**Verbs:** surf

**NOUN** [ʊ]

the sport of riding on a wave on a special board

**Dictionary example:**

Let's **go** surfing this afternoon.

**Learner example:**

My hobbies are surfing and football.

**surname** / 'sɜː .neɪm/

**NOUN [C]**

the name that you and other members of your family all have

**Dictionary example:**

Her first name is Sarah but I don't know her surname.

**Learner example:**

You must send an e-mail with your name, ad[d]ress, phone and surname.

**surprise** /sə'praɪz/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** surprise

**Verbs:** surprise

**Adjectives:** surprised, surprising

**Adverbs:** surprisingly

**NOUN**

**EVENT**

[C] an event that you did not expect to happen

**Dictionary examples:**

I didn't know that my parents were coming – it was a lovely surprise.

Don't tell Anne we've arranged a party for her – I want it to be a surprise.

It was a nice surprise to get home and find the letter.

Last night's heavy snow **came as a** complete surprise.

**Learner example:**

Last month I had a beautiful surprise for my birthday because my sister boug[ht] [me] a new bike.

**surprised** /sə'praɪzd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** surprise

**Verbs:** surprise

**Adjectives:** surprised, surprising

**Adverbs:** surprisingly

**ADJECTIVE**

feeling surprise because something has happened that you did not expect



**Dictionary examples:**

I was surprised **at/by** her response.

I'm not surprised (**that**) he didn't come.

I'm surprised **to** see you here, Carolina!

I **wouldn't be** surprised if he left the company.

She looked at him with a surprised expression on her face.

**Learner example:**

Hi Jo, I'm surprised you can't find the information about the art class.

**sweater** / 'swet . əː / (ALSO **jumper**)

**NOUN [C]**

a warm piece of clothing which covers the top of your body and is pulled on over your head

**Dictionary examples:**

Put a sweater on if you're cold.

a V-necked sweater

**Learner example:**

I got lots of present[s], for example I got a nice sweater.

**sweet** /swi:t/

**ADJECTIVE****ATTRACTIVE**

attractive, often because of being small

**Dictionary example:**

Look at that kitten – isn't she sweet?

**Learner example:**

It's a toy bear and it's so sweet.

**NOUN [C]**

a small piece of sweet food, often made of sugar or chocolate

**Dictionary example:**

She bought a **packet of** sweets to suck on the journey.

**Learner example:**

At the party, we danced, sang, listened to music, and ate sweets!

**sweets** /swi:ts/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

sweet food such as cake or candy

**Dictionary example:**

Rosie tries to avoid sweets.

**Learner example:**

Yes, if you can bring some sweets and some snacks, it would be great!

**swim** /swim/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** swim, swimmer, swimming

**Verbs:** swim

**NOUN [NO PLURAL]**

a time when you swim

**Dictionary example:**

Shall we **go for/have a swim** this afternoon?

**Learner example:**

I would like to play volleyball on the beach and have a swim in the sea.

**swimming** /'swim.ɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** swim, swimmer, swimming

**Verbs:** swim

**NOUN [U]**

the activity of moving through water by moving your body

**Dictionary examples:**

Let's **go swimming** today.

The doctor recommended swimming as the best all-round exercise.

**Learner example:**

I want to go swimming and cycling.

**swimming costume** / 'swɪm.ɪŋ ,kɒs.tju:m/

---

**NOUN [C]**

a piece of clothing you wear to go swimming

**Dictionary example:**

I bought a new swimming costume.

**Learner example:**

I bought a new red swimming costume.

# T

**table tennis** /'teɪ.bəl.ten.ɪs/

**NOUN [U]**

a game in which two or four people hit a small ball over a low net on a large table

**Dictionary example:**

Shall we play table tennis?

**Learner example:**

I also play basketball, badminton and table tennis.

**take** /teɪk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *undertaking*

**Verbs:** take, *undertake*

**VERB [T] (took, taken)**

**TRAVEL**

to travel somewhere by using a bus, train, car, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

Are you taking the train to Edinburgh?

**Learner example:**

Then, we can take a cab.

**NEEDS TIME**

If something takes a particular amount of time, you need that amount of time in order to be able to do it.

**Dictionary examples:**

It took me three days **to** finish the job.

I'll just finish off this report – it won't take long.

**Learner example:**

It's going to take 2 hours.

**Take care!**

**INFORMAL** used when saying goodbye to someone

**Dictionary example:**

See you soon, Bob – take care!

**Learner example:**

Take care and see you soon.

**DIRECTIONS**

used to tell someone which road to go along in order to get somewhere

**Dictionary examples:**

Take the third turning on the left.

Take the main road out of town.

**Learner example:**

You can go to the city center. [Y]ou take St Mark's avenue and [then] you arrive.

**HEALTH**

to swallow or use medicine

**Dictionary example:**

Take two tablets, three times a day.

**Learner example:**

It is important for me because I don't have any other watch and I need to check [the] time to take my medicine.

**take an exam**

to do an exam

**Dictionary example:**

I have to take some exams in June.

**Learner example:**

It's important because I'm taking [an] exam next week.

**tall** /tɔ:l/

**ADJECTIVE****HOW HIGH**

used for talking or asking about the height of someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

He's six feet tall.

How tall are you?

She's much taller than me.

**Learner example:**

I [am] sell[ing] the dress because now I'm taller than two years ago and so it is small.

**teach** /ti:tʃ/ (taught, taught)

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** teacher, teaching

**Verbs:** teach

**VERB**

**SHOW HOW TO**

[ɾ] to show or explain to someone how to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

My dad taught me **to** drive.

Can you teach me **how to** knit?

**Learner example:**

Dear students, Here is a book called "Cooking", it teaches you how to cook better.

**team** /ti:m/

**NOUN [C + SINGULAR OR PLURAL VERB]**

**SPORT**

a group of people who play a sport or game together against another group of players

**Dictionary example:**

a basketball/hockey/netball team

**Learner example:**

I'll come to England to watch my favourite football team.

**teenager** /'ti:n,eɪ.dʒəʔ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** teenager

**Adjectives:** teenage

**NOUN [C]**

a young person between 13 and 19 years old

**Dictionary example:**

The magazine is aimed at teenagers and young adults.

**Learner example:**

Well I want to help in the concert, and I think that all teenager[s] like rock music.

**telephone** /'tel.ɪ.fəʊn/

**NOUN** [C or U] (ALSO **phone**)

a piece of electronic equipment that you use to talk to someone who is in another place, or the communication system that allows you to do this

**Dictionary examples:**

There was a telephone on the desk.

They communicated by telephone.

**Learner example:**

I want to sell my old telephone.

**VERB** [I or T] FORMAL

to communicate with someone by telephone

**Dictionary example:**

Telephone me if you're going to be late.

**Learner example:**

Please telephone me at home.

**tell** /tel/ (told, told)

**VERB**

**tell *sb* to do *sth***

to order or advise someone to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

I told you to stay here.

I told her to go home.

**Learner example:**

The teacher told us to bring a notebook and a pencil!

**temperature** /'tem.prə.tʃəː/

**NOUN**

**HEAT**

[C or U] how hot or cold something is

**Dictionary examples:**

Preheat the oven to a temperature of 200 degrees Celsius.

There has been a sudden rise in temperature over the past few days.

**Learner example:**

The weather is warm and the temperature is about 40°.

**BODY**

[c] how hot or cold someone's body is

**Dictionary example:**

The doctor examined him and **took** his temperature.

**Learner example:**

I am very sick, my temperature is 42 degrees so I'm going to the hospital this evening.

**have (got) a temperature**

to be hotter than usual because you are ill

**Dictionary example:**

My throat hurts and I have a temperature.

**Learner example:**

I have to change the time, because I feel sick and I've got a temperature.

**term** /tɜ:m/

**NOUN****SCHOOL**

[c] one of the periods of time that the school or university year is divided into

**Dictionary examples:**

In Britain, the spring term starts in January and ends just before Easter.

We're very busy in term-**time**.

**Learner example:**

It lasts for an hour and it will be given during the first term.

**terrible** /'ter.ə.bl/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** terrible

**Adverbs:** terribly

**ADJECTIVE**

very bad, of low quality, or unpleasant

**Dictionary examples:**

The weather was terrible.

We have just received some terrible news.



**Learner example:**

It would be terrible if my parents knew about it.

**text** /tekst/

**NOUN**

**MOBILE PHONE**

[C] a text message

**Dictionary example:**

Send me a text when you get there.

**Learner example:**

Send me a text.

**VERB [T]**

to send someone a text message

**Dictionary example:**

I texted her to arrange a time to meet.

**Learner example:**

Can you text me back after?

**textbook** /'tekst.bʊk/

**NOUN [C]**

a book about a particular subject, written for students

**Dictionary example:**

a chemistry/French textbook

**Learner example:**

I left my textbook in your house.

**text message** /'tekst.mes.ɪdʒ/

**NOUN [C] (ALSO text)**

a written message, usually containing words with letters left out, sent from one mobile phone to another

**Dictionary example:**

He sent me a text message to say he would be late.

**Learner example:**

It is blue and I can send text messages, and I can take photos.

**than** / ðæn /

**PREPOSITION; CONJUNCTION**

**WITH MORE/LESS**

used with 'more' or 'less' to compare numbers or amounts

**Dictionary examples:**

I spent **more** than I intended to.

It cost **less** than I expected.

**Learner example:**

I want to sell my "English Grammar" book, it's a great book, simple to read, just the right book for you, and I [am] sell[ing] it at less than half price; INCREDIBLE!!

**thank** / θæŋk /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** thanks

**Verbs:** thank

**Adjectives:** *thankful*

**Adverbs:** *thankfully*

**VERB [T]**

to tell someone that you are grateful for something they have done or given you

**Dictionary examples:**

Did you thank her **for** your present?

He thanked me **for** taking him home.

**Learner example:**

I thanked her for her present.A1

**thanks** / θæŋks /

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** thanks

**Verbs:** thank

**Adjectives:** *thankful*

**Adverbs:** *thankfully*

## EXCLAMATION

### no thanks

used to refuse an offer politely

#### Dictionary example:

"Would you like a drink?" "No thanks, I've just had one."

**thank you** / 'θæŋk . ju /

## EXCLAMATION (INFORMAL **thanks**)

### ACCEPT/REFUSE

said to politely accept or refuse something that has been offered to you

#### Dictionary examples:

"Would you like some more cake?" "Yes, I will have a small piece, thank you."

"Do you need any help?" "No, thank you."

**that** / ðæt /

## CONJUNCTION

used after some verbs, nouns, and adjectives to introduce a new part of a sentence

#### Dictionary examples:

She said (that) she'd collect it for me after work.

Is it true (that) she's gone back to teaching?

We'll be there at about 7.30, **provided/providing** (that) there's a suitable train.

It was **so** dark (that) I couldn't see anything.

#### Learner example:

It's true that I bought a mobile phone.

## PRONOUN (PLURAL **those**)

### REFERRING BACK

used to make a connection with an earlier statement

#### Dictionary examples:

My usual train was cancelled. That's why I'm so late.

She tricked him, and that's what really upset him.

#### Learner example:

I decided [not to] play football any more! That is why I want to sell them.

**the** /ðɪ:/

**DETERMINER**

**BEFORE SUPERLATIVES, ETC.**

used before superlatives and other words, such as 'first' or 'only' or numbers showing something's position in a list, which refer to only one thing or person

**Dictionary examples:**

That was one of the best films I've ever seen.

What's the highest mountain in Europe?

I shall never forget the first time we met.

You're the fifth person to ask me that question.

**Learner example:**

The best present I have ever got was a car from my grandma.

**theatre** /'θɪə.təʔ/

**NOUN [C]**

a building with a stage where people go to watch plays

**Dictionary example:**

the Lyceum Theatre

**Learner example:**

You can visit the museum and the theatre because they are very ancient and beautiful.

**theirs** /ðeəz/

**PRONOUN**

the things that belong or relate to a group of people, animals, or things that have already been talked about

**Dictionary example:**

I think she's a relation of theirs.

**Learner example:**

I think I left my cellphone in your house and it's very important for me [be]cause my mother and father can't give me theirs.

**themselves** /ðəm'selvz/

**PRONOUN**

**REFLEXIVE**

the reflexive form of the pronoun 'they'

**Dictionary examples:**

Did they enjoy themselves at the theatre?

They asked themselves where they had gone wrong.

**Learner example:**

They helped themselves [to] some fruit and sweets.

**(by) themselves**

alone or without anyone else's help

**Dictionary examples:**

The kids arranged the party **all** by themselves.

They did the catering themselves.

They've decided to run the club themselves.

**Learner example:**

Most people in Hong Kong do not make brea[k]fast themselves. They like eat[ing] out.

**then** /ðen/

**ADVERB**

**RESULT**

so or because of that

**Dictionary examples:**

Have a rest now, then you won't be so tired this evening.

"My interview's at 9 o'clock." "You'll be catching an early train, then?"

**Learner example:**

You can read the text from a song on [screen] and then you can sing the song.

**there** /ðeəː/

**ADVERB**

**GIVING**

used when you are giving someone something

**Dictionary examples:**

There's some money for your cinema ticket.

"Could I have a pencil?" "Yes. There **you are**."

**these** /ðɪ:z/

**DETERMINER; PRONOUN**

**these days**

used to talk about the present time

**Dictionary example:**

Vegetarianism is very popular these days.

**Learner example:**

How are you these days?

**thin** /θɪn/

**ADJECTIVE (thinner, thinnest)**

**NOT THICK**

Something that is thin is smaller than usual between its opposite sides.

**Dictionary examples:**

a thin slice of meat

The walls are very thin.

a thin jacket

**Learner example:**

Wear some thin clothes because it will be very hot.

**NOT FAT**

A thin person or animal has very little fat on their body.

**Dictionary examples:**

She's too thin.

Thin, hungry dogs roam the streets.

**Learner example:**

He's tall, thin and he has got black hair and black eyes.

**thing** /θɪŋ/

**NOUN**

**ACTIVITY**

[c] used to refer to an activity or event

**Dictionary examples:**

Meeting Nina was the best thing that's ever happened to me.

I've got so many things to do I don't know where to start.

The thing I like best is the dancing.

**Learner example:**

My favo[u]rite thing is reading books!

**FACT**

[c] a fact or characteristic of someone or something

**Dictionary examples:**

The thing I like about Carol is her sense of humour.

He told me a few things about the army.

Your information is correct but you left out one thing.

**Learner example:**

Yes, I bought a mobile phone. The thing that I like [about] it is that it is very useful and it has got lots of cool [new] things.

**think** /θɪŋk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** *thinker*

**Verbs:** think, *rethink*

**Adjectives:** *unthinkable*

**VERB (thought, thought)**

**CONSIDER DOING**

[i] to consider doing something

**Dictionary examples:**

I'm thinking **of** taking up running.

I think **(that)** I'll go swimming after lunch.

I'm thinking **about** buying a new car.

**Learner example:**

I'm thinking of painting it blue.

**third** /θɜːd/

**ORDINAL NUMBER**

3rd written as a word

**Dictionary examples:**

the third road on the right

the third time

"What's the date today?" "It's **the** third."

She **came** third in the race.

**Learner example:**

If you come from [the] Dorchester side, you will see some houses and the third [one] is mine.

**thirsty** /'θɜː.sti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** thirst

**Adjectives:** thirsty

**ADJECTIVE**

needing to drink

**Dictionary examples:**

We were **hungry and** thirsty by the end of our walk.

I **felt** really thirsty during the match.

**Learner example:**

You must take a bottle of water because you will be thirsty.

**thirty** /'θɜː.ti/

**NUMBER**

the number 30

**Dictionary examples:**

twenty, thirty, forty

She got married when she was thirty (years old).

**Learner example:**

It's thirty years old.



**this** /ðɪs/

**PRONOUN**

**ALREADY MENTIONED**

used to refer to something that you have already talked about

**Dictionary examples:**

What's this we've heard about you moving to Scotland?

I've had enough of this!

This is why you should always lock your bike up.

**Learner example:**

We make a special [dish called] "bigos". This is cooked cabbage with beef, wild mushrooms and onion.

**CAN BE SEEN**

used to refer to something or someone that can be seen or pointed to

**Dictionary examples:**

This is the cafe I was telling you about.

How did this get here?

Whose glasses are these?

**THING HAPPENING**

used to refer to something that is happening or something that you are doing

**Dictionary examples:**

This is how you prepare the fish.

Is this the first time you've been to London?

**thousand** /'θaʊ.zənd/ (PLURAL **thousand** or **thousands**)

**NUMBER**

**NUMBER**

the number 1000

**Dictionary example:**

There were more than three thousand people at the concert.

**Learner example:**

It will cost only two thousand pounds.

**through** /θruː/

**PREPOSITION**

**ONE SIDE TO ANOTHER**

from one end or side of something to the other

**Dictionary examples:**

We drove through the tunnel.

The River Seine flows through Paris.

The sun was shining through the window.

She cut through the wire.

They walked slowly through the woods.

**Learner example:**

So, through the windows I can see [the sea] and it is wonderful.

**throw** /θrəʊ/

**VERB [I or T] (threw, thrown)**

**IN AIR**

to make something move through the air by pushing it out of your hand

**Dictionary examples:**

She threw the **ball** back over the fence.

I threw the ball **to** the dog.

Could you throw me an apple?

**Learner example:**

She threw a glass of water at me.

**thunderstorm** /'θʌn.də'stɔːm/

**NOUN [C]**

a storm that has thunder and lightning

**Dictionary example:**

We sheltered in the barn during the thunderstorm.

**Learner example:**

On the next day, there was an extraordinary thunderstorm!

**tidy** /'taɪ.di/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** tidy

**Adjectives:** tidy, untidy

**ADJECTIVE**

having everything ordered and arranged in the right place, or liking to keep things like this

**Dictionary examples:**

The house was clean and tidy.

My flatmate isn't very tidy.

Everything is very **neat and** tidy.

**Learner example:**

Well, my bedroom is not large but it is cozy and tidy.

**VERB [T]**

to make a place or a collection of things tidy

**Dictionary example:**

Have you tidied your room, Isabel?

**Learner example:**

I could also help you to tidy the school after the concert.

**tie** /taɪ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** tie

**Verbs:** tie, untie

**NOUN [C]**

**CLOTHES**

a long, thin piece of cloth that a man wears around his neck with a shirt

**Dictionary example:**

He always wears a jacket and tie to work.

**Learner example:**

I got presents like shoes, ties, shirts, pens, etc.

**tights** /taɪts/

**NOUN [PLURAL]**

a piece of women's clothing made of very thin material that covers the legs and bottom

**Dictionary example:**

a **pair of** tights

**Learner example:**

I like wearing skirts because you can choose nice tights and boots to wear, too!

**till** /tɪl/

**PREPOSITION**

until

**Dictionary examples:**

We waited till half past six for you.

**Up till** 1918, women in Britain were not allowed to vote.

**Learner example:**

I am going to be busy till 10:30 am.

**time** /taɪm/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** time, timing

**Verbs:** time

**NOUN**

**PERIOD**

[U **NO PLURAL**] a particular amount of time

**Dictionary examples:**

It **takes a** long time to get from London to Sydney.

It was **some time ago** that I last heard from her.

We'd **save** time on our journey if we went by train.

What do you like doing in your **spare/free** time?

I don't know how you **find** time **to** do all the things you do.

I thought we'd **give** her a bit more time to get the job done.

When Paula was ill, I took her some magazines to help her **pass** the time.

**Learner example:**

I prefer Friday, [be]cause I've got [some] free time [then].

#### MINUTES/DAYS/YEARS

[u] Time is what we measure in minutes, hours, days, etc.

##### Dictionary examples:

He wants to **spend** more time with his family.

If you'd got on with your work instead of **wasting** time chatting, you'd be finished by now.

She grew more and more fascinated by the subject as time **went on/by**.

##### Learner example:

I love [this game] and the last two days I [have] spen[t] all my time on it.

#### OCCASION

[c or u] an occasion or period, or the experience connected with it

##### Dictionary examples:

The **last** time we went to Paris, it rained every day.

We were very young **at the** time.

**Every** time/**Each** time I ask you to do something, you always say you're too busy.

They go swimming three or four times **a week**.

Did you **have a good** time at the conference?

##### Learner example:

We had a good time and all the guests were happy.

#### all the time

continuously

##### Dictionary example:

I wish you'd stop criticizing me all the time.

##### Learner example:

He laugh[s] all the time.

**timetable** /'taɪm,teɪ.bəl/

#### NOUN [C]

##### SCHOOL/COLLEGE

a list of the times and days of lessons at a school, college, etc.

##### Dictionary example:

The first lesson **on** the timetable for Monday morning is history.

##### Learner example:

You haven't got the new timetable. The class is next Monday [from] ten to half [past] eleven.

#### INFINITIVE MARKER

##### REASON

used to give the purpose of something or the reason for doing something

##### Dictionary examples:

I'm going there to see my sister.

This tool is used to make holes in leather.

##### Learner example:

Dear Robbie, I'm writing to tell you some information about what we['re going to] do.

#### INSTEAD OF VERB

used instead of repeating a verb clause

##### Dictionary examples:

"Are you going tonight?" "I'm certainly hoping to."

"Would you like to come?" "I'd love to."

##### Learner example:

Yes, I'd love to.

#### PREPOSITION

##### from ... to ...

used to give information about periods of time

##### Dictionary example:

The museum is open from Tuesday to Saturday.

##### Learner example:

We have the class on Monday from 9 o'clock to 10 o'clock in the morning.

#### RECEIVING

used to show who receives something or experiences an action

##### Dictionary examples:

I gave the money to my sister.

Give the gun to me.

Anna was speaking to her mother on the phone.

I lent my bike to my brother.

Who's the letter addressed to?

##### Learner example:

Please bring it to me tomorrow, because I have to return it to my brother.

**toast** /təʊst/

**NOUN**

**BREAD**

[ʊ] bread that has been heated to make it brown

**Dictionary examples:**

a **slice of** toast

I have toast **and** marmalade for breakfast.

**Learner example:**

They prefer toast, muesli and [a] cup of tea or coffee for breakfast.

**toe** /təʊ/

**NOUN [C]**

**ON FOOT**

one of the five separate parts at the end of your foot

**Dictionary example:**

your **big/little** toe

**Learner example:**

I have to go to the doctor because I've broken my toe.

**toilet** /'tɔɪ.lət/

**NOUN**

**toilets**

a room or small building in a public place in which there are several toilets

**Dictionary example:**

Do you know where the ladies' toilets are?

**Learner example:**

Hello Jo, The information is near the toilets.

**go to the toilet**

to empty the body of urine or solid waste, usually using a toilet to do so

**Dictionary example:**

It's going to be a long journey, kids, so if you want to go to the toilet do so now.

**Learner example:**

I left my watch at your house last night. [...] I went to [the] toilet and put it on the basin.

**tonight** /tə'naɪt/

**NOUN** [U]

the night of the present day

**Dictionary examples:**

Tonight will be my first opportunity to meet her.

Tonight's meeting will take place in the main school hall.

**too** /tu:/

**ADVERB**

**not too**

used before adjectives and adverbs to mean 'not very'

**Dictionary examples:**

"How was your exam?" "Not too **bad**, I suppose."

I didn't play too well today.

He wasn't too happy when I told him about the mistake.

**Learner example:**

How are you? [I'm] not too bad.

**toothache** /'tu:θ.eɪk/

**NOUN** [C or U]

pain in one or more of your teeth

**Dictionary example:**

Have you got toothache?

**Learner example:**

I have toothache and I have to go to the dentist.

**toothbrush** /'tu:θ.brʌʃ/

**NOUN** [C]

a small brush that you use to clean your teeth



**Dictionary example:**

I forgot to pack my toothbrush.

**Learner example:**

I think [I] left [my] toothbrush at your house.

**top** /tɒp/

**NOUN**

**HIGHEST PART**

[C] the highest part of something

**Dictionary examples:**

She waited for me **at the top of** the stairs.

There were cherries **on top of** the cake.

We reached the top **of** the mountain in just under 6 hours.

**Learner example:**

When I went to the top of the castle, I c[ould] see [a] beautiful view of Edinburgh.

**tour** /tʊə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** tour, tourism, tourist

**NOUN [C or U]**

a visit to and around a place, area, or country

**Dictionary examples:**

a tour **of** Europe

We went on a **guided** tour of the cathedral.

The band are **on** tour.

**Learner example:**

First I'd like us to go to a cafe and after that you can give me a tour around the town.

**tour guide** /'tʊə,gaɪd/

**NOUN [C]**

someone whose job is to show visitors a place or area

**Dictionary example:**

Our tour guide explained the church's history.

**Learner example:**

I am happy to hear that you want to visit my country next holiday, and I can be your tour guide.

**tourist** /'tʊə.rɪst/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** tour, tourism, tourist

**NOUN [C]**

someone who visits a place for pleasure and does not live there

**Dictionary examples:**

Millions of tourists visit Rome every year.

Disneyworld is one of Florida's major tourist **attractions**.

**Learner example:**

While missing big tourist attractions like Rio de Janeiro, you can always visit our Shopping Centre, which is one of the biggest in Brazil.

**towel** /taʊəl/

**NOUN [C]**

**FOR DRYING**

a soft piece of cloth or paper that you use for drying yourself or for drying something

**Dictionary examples:**

a **bath/beach** towel

She came downstairs wrapped in a towel.

Dry your hands on a **paper** towel.

**Learner example:**

You have to bring a bottle of water and a towel.

**town** /taʊn/

**NOUN**

**CENTRAL AREA**

[u] the central area of a town where the shops are

**Dictionary examples:**

I usually **go into** town on a Saturday.

Shall I meet you **in** town?

**Learner example:**

Last night was the best, I went to dance at the best disco in town.

**toy** /tɔɪ/

**NOUN [C]**

an object for children to play with

**Dictionary examples:**

**cuddly/soft** toys

a toy train/farm/soldier

Put your toys away now – it's time for bed.

**Learner example:**

She gave me [a] large soft toy.

**traffic** /'træf.ɪk/

**NOUN [U]**

**VEHICLES**

the cars, trucks, etc. using a road

**Dictionary examples:**

The traffic is **heavy** in both directions.

We got **stuck in** traffic for several hours.

Five people were injured in a traffic **accident**.

**Learner example:**

If you want to have [a] nice time, leave the hotel early in the morning because in this way, you can miss the rush-hour traffic.

**traffic light** /'træf.ɪk.laɪt/

**NOUN [C] (ALSO traffic lights)**

a set of red, green, and yellow lights that is used to stop and start traffic

**Dictionary example:**

Turn left at the traffic lights.

**Learner example:**

You walk from your house, and then you turn left [at] the traffic lights.

**trainer** /'treɪ.nəː/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** trainer, training, *trainee*

**Verbs:** train

**NOUN [C]**

**SHOE**

a type of light comfortable shoe that is suitable for playing sport

**Dictionary examples:**

a pair of trainers

If you haven't got walking boots, you can just wear trainers.

**Learner example:**

Rafael, I think I have left my trainers at your house.

**tram** /træm/

**NOUN [C]**

an electric vehicle for carrying passengers, mostly in cities, which moves along metal lines in the road

**Dictionary example:**

We took the tram to the city centre.

**Learner example:**

You can get the tram.

**trip** /trɪp/

**NOUN [C]**

a journey in which you visit a place for a short time and come back again

**Dictionary examples:**

The trip **from** York **to** Newcastle takes about an hour by train.

Do you want to go **on** the school trip to France this year?

We did a **day** trip to Paris.

I thought we might hire a motorboat and **take** a trip **round/around** the bay.

She's away on a **business** trip and won't be back until next week.

**Learner example:**

So have a nice time on your trip.

**true** /tru:/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** truth

**Adjectives:** true

**Adverbs:** truly

**ADJECTIVE**

**NOT FALSE**

based on facts and not imagined

**Dictionary examples:**

The film is based on a true **story**.

Is it true **that** Lucy and Mark are getting married?

Her story is only **partly** true.

Parents of young children often become depressed, and this is especially true **of** single parents.

Look at the sentences and decide whether they are true **or false** according to the text.

**Learner example:**

It's true. I finally bought a mobile phone.

**try** /traɪ/

**VERB**

**ATTEMPT**

[ɪ or ɪ] to attempt to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

I tried **to** open the window but I couldn't.

Keep trying and you'll find a job eventually.

Try **not to** upset her.

If I don't get into the football academy this year, I'll try **again** next year.

I've tried really **hard** but I can't persuade him to come.

I'm trying my **best/hardest**, but I just can't do it.

**Learner example:**

I don't have so much time but I will try to come to a meeting for a few hours.

**tune** /tju:n/

**NOUN [C]**

**SONG**

a song or piece of music

**Dictionary examples:**

I downloaded some great tunes yesterday.

a **theme** tune

**Learner example:**

Also, it has got many beautiful tunes and exciting games.

**turn** /tɜ:n/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** turn, turning

**Verbs:** turn

**VERB**

**CHANGE DIRECTION**

[I or T] to change the direction in which you are moving, or to make a car do this

**Dictionary examples:**

Turn left at the traffic lights.

I turned the car into the drive.

**Learner example:**

Go up the street and turn left on the square.

**twice** /twais/

**ADVERB**

two times

**Dictionary examples:**

I've already asked him twice.

You need to take two tablets twice daily.

There are twice as many houses in this area as there used to be.

The state is at least twice as big as England.

He's twice her size.

**Learner example:**

I can write twice a week.

**type** /taɪp/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** type

**Adjectives:** typical

**Adverbs:** typically

**NOUN** [C]

**SORT**

a person or thing that is part of a group of people or things that have similar qualities, or a group of people or things that have similar qualities

**Dictionary examples:**

What type **of** house do they live in?

They sell over 50 **different** types of cheese.

Illnesses **of this** type are very common in children.

They sell dried flowers and baskets and that type **of thing**.

**Learner example:**

My favourite type of music is RAP.

**tyre** /taɪə<sup>r</sup>/

**NOUN** [C]

a thick, round piece of rubber filled with air, that fits around a wheel

**Dictionary examples:**

I've got a **flat** tyre.

I keep a **spare** tyre in the back of the car.

**Learner example:**

We went by car [and] the trip was lots of fun – the only thing that went wrong was we had two flat tyres.

# U

**umbrella** /ʌmˈbrel.ə/

**NOUN [C]**

a thing that you hold above your head to keep yourself dry when it is raining

**Dictionary examples:**

I felt a few spots of rain so I **put** my umbrella *up*.

I left my umbrella on the bus yesterday.

**Learner example:**

I got some books, a bottle of wine and an umbrella.

**uncle** /ˈʌŋ.kl/

**NOUN [C]**

the brother of your mother or father, or the husband of your aunt

**Dictionary examples:**

I've got an uncle who lives there.

Did you bring me a present, Uncle Jack?

**Learner example:**

My uncle gave me the best present.

**under** /ˈʌn.də/

**PREPOSITION**

**LESS THAN**

less than a number, amount, or age

**Dictionary examples:**

All items cost/are under a pound.

You can buy the whole set of DVDs for **just** under £30.

The discount applies only to children under **(the age of)** ten.

Under-5s get in free.

If you get under 50%, you've failed the exam.



**Learner example:**

I saw an advertisement in front of my house: the coffee bar is looking for some waiters aged under 23 years old.

**underground<sup>1</sup>**

**NOUN** / 'ʌn.də.graʊnd/

**the underground**

the system of trains that is built under London

**Dictionary examples:**

the London Underground

Take the underground to Green Park.

**Learner example:**

Take the underground [to] Camden Town station.

**understand** / ,ʌn.də'stænd/ (**understood, understood**)

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** misunderstanding, understanding

**Verbs:** misunderstand, understand

**Adjectives:** understandable, understanding

**Adverbs:** *understandably*

**VERB** [I or T]

**KNOW WHY/HOW**

to know why or how something happens or works, or how to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

We still don't fully understand **how** the brain works.

I don't understand **why** my computer crashes so often.

**Learner example:**

The teacher expla[i]ned her plan for teaching and we understood how to plan our time.

**unfortunately** / ʌn'fɔː.tʃən.ət.li/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** fortune, *misfortune*

**Adjectives:** fortunate, unfortunate

**Adverbs:** fortunately, unfortunately

**ADVERB**

used to say that you wish something was not true or had not happened

**Dictionary examples:**

I'd love to come, but unfortunately, I have to work.

Unfortunately, I didn't have my credit card with me or I'd certainly have bought it.

**Learner example:**

Unfortunately I lost my keys.

**unhappy** /ʌn'hæp.i/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** happiness, unhappiness

**Adjectives:** happy, unhappy

**Adverbs:** happily

**ADJECTIVE****SAD**

sad

**Dictionary examples:**

an unhappy **childhood/marriage**

He **made** her quite unhappy.

**Learner example:**

I was unhappy you couldn't come to my birthday party.

**uniform** /'ju:.nɪ.fɔ:m/

**NOUN [C]**

a special set of clothes that are worn by people who do a particular job or go to a particular school

**Dictionary examples:**

**school** uniform

a nurse's uniform

**Learner example:**

I think I have left the skirt of my school uniform in your house.

**until** /ʌn'tɪl/ (ALSO **till**)

**PREPOSITION**

**DIRECTIONS**

as far as

**Dictionary example:**

Carry on until the traffic lights and then turn right.

**Learner example:**

You have to [stay on] the train until Charles DE GAULLE Etoile station.

**unusual** /ʌn'ju:.ʒu.əl/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** unusual, usual

**Adverbs:** unusually, usually

**ADJECTIVE**

different and not ordinary, often in a way that is interesting or exciting

**Dictionary examples:**

an unusual **name/surname**

He took the highly unusual step of making a public apology.

It's fairly unusual **to** keep insects as pets.

I was actually on time, which is very unusual for me.

**Learner example:**

It is about a dragon who is very kind and unusual!

**up** /ʌp/

**ADVERB**

**HIGHER POSITION**

towards or in a higher place or position

**Dictionary examples:**

She looked up and smiled at me.

This road goes up into the Andes.

The water was up **to** the level of the windows.

**Learner example:**

As the concert finished, I heard someone call my name. I looked up and I saw my friend on the other side of the concert [hall].

## PREPOSITION

### HIGHER POSITION

to or in a higher place or position

#### Dictionary examples:

He ran up the steps.

We followed her up the stairs to a large meeting room.

#### Learner example:

We r[o]de up the mountain [on] our b[i]kes.

### up the road/street, etc.

along or further along the street/road, etc.

#### Dictionary example:

They live just up the road.

#### Learner example:

Go up the street and turn left on the square.

**upset** /ʌp'set/

## ADJECTIVE [NEVER BEFORE NOUN]

### UNHAPPY

unhappy or worried because something unpleasant has happened

#### Dictionary examples:

They'd had an argument and she was still upset **about** it.

Mike **got** very upset when I told him the news.

She was very upset **to** hear that the holiday had been cancelled.

He was very upset **that** you didn't reply to his letters.

#### Learner example:

I was upset that you didn't come to my birthday party.

**upstairs**

## ADVERB /ʌp'steəz/

on or to a higher level of a building

#### Dictionary example:

He ran upstairs to answer the phone.

#### Learner example:

If I forget something, I don't have to go upstairs.

## use

### Word family:

**Nouns:** use, user, *misuse*, *usefulness*

**Verbs:** use, *misuse*

**Adjectives:** useful, useless

**NOUN** /jʊ:s/

### USING

[u] when you use something, or when something is being used

### Dictionary examples:

an increase in the use **of** mobile phones

Guests have free use **of** the swimming pool.

Turn the machine off when it's not **in** use.

### Learner example:

There's a very good book. It's [called] "English grammar in use".

## useful /'ju:s.fʊl/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** use, user, *misuse*, *usefulness*

**Verbs:** use, *misuse*

**Adjectives:** useful, useless

### ADJECTIVE

### HELPING

helping you to do or achieve something

### Dictionary examples:

useful **information/advice**

A good knife is probably one of the most useful things you can have in a kitchen.

### Learner example:

It has a camera and it is very useful.

## usual /'ju:.ʒu.əl/

### Word family:

**Adjectives:** unusual, usual

**Adverbs:** unusually, usually

## ADJECTIVE

### as usual

in the way that happens most of the time

#### Dictionary example:

As usual, James was the last to arrive.

#### Learner example:

As usual, I'll travel by plane.

**usually** /'ju:.ʒu.ə.li/

## Word family:

**Adjectives:** unusual, usual

**Adverbs:** unusually, usually

## ADVERB

in the way that most often happens

#### Dictionary examples:

He usually gets home about 6 o'clock.

I usually just have a sandwich for lunch.

Is he usually so rude?

"Does this shop open on Sundays?" "Usually."

#### Learner example:

Hungarian people usually eat breakfast at 6 or 7 o'clock.

## V

**variety** /vəˈraɪə.ti/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** variation, variety, *variable*

**Verbs:** vary

**Adjectives:** varied, various, *variable*

**Adverbs:** *invariably*

**NOUN**

**a variety of *sth/sb***

many different types of things or people

**Dictionary example:**

Ben has done a variety of jobs.

**Learner example:**

Hi Nick, I'd like a variety of music [at the party].

**various** /ˈveə.ri.əs/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** variation, variety, *variable*

**Verbs:** vary

**Adjectives:** varied, various, *variable*

**Adverbs:** *invariably*

**ADJECTIVE**

many different

**Dictionary examples:**

I left London for various **reasons**.

They have offices in various **parts of** the country.

We had various **problems** on our journey, including a puncture.

There are various **ways** of raising money.

**Learner example:**

We played various games and danced too.

**verb** /vɜːb/

**NOUN [C]**

a word that is used to say that someone does something or that something happens. For example the words 'arrive', 'make', 'be', and 'feel' are verbs.

**Dictionary example:**

a **regular/irregular** verb

**Learner example:**

It is very good for grammar, irregular verbs, etc. The name of the book is "M[urphy's] grammar" and it's only four Pounds.

**video** /'vɪd.i.əʊ/

**NOUN [C or U] (PLURAL **videos**)**

**ON COMPUTER/CAMERA**

a short film that can be watched on television, a computer, a camera, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

music videos

video sites

They showed me their wedding video.

**Learner example:**

I like it because it has a camera to make videos.

**FILM/TV**

a film, television programme, etc. recorded on a long, narrow, magnetic strip, or the recorded strip itself that is inside a rectangular plastic container

**Dictionary examples:**

He just used to stay in and watch videos.

We had the whole series **on** video.

**Learner example:**

[O]n that chan[n]el you have the chance to watch many videos of your favourite singer, and learn about their news.

**video game** /'vɪd.i.əʊ.geɪm/

**NOUN [C]**

a game in which you make pictures move on a screen



**Dictionary example:**

He plays a lot of video games.

**Learner example:**

We played cricket, and we also played video games.

**view** /vju:/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** view, viewer

**Verbs:** *view*

**NOUN**

**THINGS YOU SEE**

[c] the things that you can see from a place

**Dictionary examples:**

On a clear day, the view **from** the top of the mountain is amazing.

The rooftop restaurant has a spectacular view across the bay.

**Learner example:**

The view from the window of my room is the best one.

**violin** /ˌvaɪəˈlɪn/

**NOUN [C]**

a wooden musical instrument with four strings, which you hold against your neck and play by moving a bow across the strings

**Dictionary example:**

I've been learning the violin for the last four years.

**Learner example:**

My hobb[ies are] reading and playing the violin.

**visit** /ˈvɪz.ɪt/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** visit, visitor

**Verbs:** visit

**VERB**

**INTERNET**

[ɾ] to look at a website

**Dictionary example:**

There's the usual invitation to visit their **website**.

**Learner example:**

If you want more information or you want [to] see photos about [the] art class, visit our website:  
www.artclass.com.

**visitor** / 'vɪz.ɪ.tər/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** visit, visitor

**Verbs:** visit

**NOUN [C]**

someone who visits a person or place

**Dictionary examples:**

Ben, you've got some visitors to see you.

The museum attracts large numbers of visitors.

**Learner example:**

I did [a] very good meal for all of my visitors.

**vocabulary** /vəʊ'kæb.jʊ.lər.i/

**NOUN****WORDS YOU KNOW**

[C or U] all the words you know in a particular language

**Dictionary examples:**

a **broad/wide/limited** vocabulary

Reading helps to broaden your vocabulary.

**Learner example:**

I'm sure I will improve my vocabulary and English Grammar.

**volleyball** / 'vɒl.i.bɔ:l/

**NOUN [U]**

a game in which two teams use their hands to hit a ball over a net without allowing it to touch the ground

**Dictionary example:**

They played volleyball on the beach.

**Learner example:**

My hobbies are playing volleyball and watching TV.

# W

**wait** /weɪt/

VERB [I]

## can't wait

INFORMAL used to say how excited you are about something that you are going to do

### Dictionary example:

I can't wait to see him.

### Learner example:

I can't wait to see you!

**walk** /wɔːk/

Word family:

Nouns: walk, walking, *walker*

Verbs: walk

NOUN [C]

JOURNEY

a journey that you make by walking, often for enjoyment

### Dictionary examples:

He **had/went for/took** a walk, to get some air.

Every afternoon she takes her grandad out for a walk.

### Learner example:

After dinner we watch television, [and] sometimes we go for a walk.

**walking** /'wɔː.kɪŋ/

Word family:

Nouns: walk, walking, *walker*

Verbs: walk

NOUN [U]

the activity of going for a walk, especially for pleasure in the countryside

**Dictionary examples:**

We're **going** walking in Wales for a week.

a pair of walking **boots**

**Learner example:**

My hobbies are swimming, walking, running and playing football.

**wallet** /'wɒl.ɪt/

**NOUN [C]**

a small folding case for carrying paper money and credit cards, used especially by men

**Dictionary examples:**

Have you seen my wallet anywhere?

He pulled out a big fat wallet stuffed with notes.

**Learner example:**

I think I have left my wallet in your house.

**war** /wɔ:'r/

**NOUN**

**FIGHTING**

! [C or U] armed fighting between two or more countries or groups, or a particular example of this

**Dictionary examples:**

nuclear war

civil war

a war film/grave/hero

If this country **goes to** war we will have to face the fact that many people will die.

Britain and France **declared** war **on** Germany in 1939.

War **broke out** between the two countries after a border dispute.

They've been **at** war for the last five years.

**Learner example:**

It was built by [the] British during the war.

**warm** /wɔ:m/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** warmth

**Verbs:** warm

**Adjectives:** warm

**Adverbs:** warmly

**ADJECTIVE**

**CLOTHES**

describes clothes and covers made of a material that keeps you warm

**Dictionary examples:**

I don't have a warm winter coat.

Those gloves look nice and warm.

**Learner example:**

Remember you should wear warm clothes.

**wash** /wɒʃ/

**VERB**

**wash (sth) up or wash up (sth) PHRASAL VERB**

to clean the plates, pans, and other things that you have used for cooking and eating

**Dictionary example:**

He washed up his mug and put it back on the shelf.

**Learner example:**

After the meal, I have to wash up the dishes.

**NOUN**

[C USUALLY NO PLURAL] when you wash something or a part of your body

**Dictionary examples:**

Those curtains need a wash.

Erik needed a **good** wash after playing in the garden.

**washing machine** /'wɒʃ.ɪŋ.məˌʃi:n/

**NOUN [C]**

a machine for washing clothes, sheets and other things made of cloth

**Dictionary example:**

Could you **empty/load** the washing machine, please?

**Learner example:**

I've left my mobile phone on [your] washing machine.

**washing-up** / 'wɒʃ . ɪŋ 'ʌp/

**NOUN [U]**

when you wash the dishes, pans, and other things you have used for cooking and eating a meal

**Dictionary example:**

Mick was **doing** the washing-up.

**Learner example:**

I can do the washing-up and cooking.

**water** / 'wɔː . tə/

**NOUN [U]**

**SEA/LAKE**

an area of water, such as the sea, a lake or a swimming pool

**Dictionary examples:**

The water's much warmer today – are you coming for a swim?

Dad, I swam a whole length of the pool **under** water!

**Learner example:**

There are a lot of beautiful beaches with clean water.

**way** /weɪ/

**NOUN**

**METHOD**

[c] how you do something

**Dictionary examples:**

There are many ways **of** solving the problem.

That's not the way **to** do it – let me show you.

That method hasn't worked, so let's try your way.

**Learner example:**

I think it's the best way to relax.

**ROUTE**

[c] the route you take to get from one place to another

**Dictionary examples:**

Do you know the way **to** the train station?

I've only been living in Madrid for a couple of weeks so I don't really know my way **around** it yet.

We'll have to stop for fuel **on the** way to the airport.

Can you **find** your own way **out of** the building?

The coach stopped for us to eat lunch but within half an hour we were **on** our way again.

There's no way **through** the centre of town in a vehicle – it's for pedestrians only.

Many people have **lost** their way in the forest.

Only a local person could **find** their way **through** the narrow streets of the old town.

**Learner example:**

The shortest way to get there is going along Sarmiento Avenue.

**by the way**

used when you say something new or on a different subject

**Dictionary examples:**

I think we've discussed everything we need to – by the way, what time is it?

Oh, by the way, my name's Julie.

**Learner example:**

By the way, I want to buy a raincoat for my brother.

**web** /web/

**NOUN [C]**

**the Web**

the connected pages on the Internet, which you can search to find particular information

**Dictionary example:**

Jane's been **surfing** the Web all morning.

**Learner example:**

You can find the advertisement on the web, on the official website: [www.luna@.it](http://www.luna@.it).



**web page** / 'web,peɪdʒ/

**NOUN [C]**

a part of a website that can be read on a computer screen

**Dictionary example:**

There is a web page with this information.

**Learner example:**

You can find the art class information [on] her web page.

**weekday** / 'wi:k.deɪ/

**NOUN [C]**

one of the five days from Monday to Friday when people usually go to work or school

**Dictionary example:**

This road is very busy on weekdays.

**Learner example:**

I can write at the weekends, because I have no time on weekdays.

**weekly** / 'wi:.kli/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** week

**Adjectives:** weekly

**Adverbs:** weekly

**ADJECTIVE; ADVERB**

happening once a week or every week

**Dictionary examples:**

a weekly magazine/report

a twice-weekly meeting

The fire alarm has a weekly test/is tested weekly.

**Learner example:**

I also read magazines and newspapers to [get] information about daily and weekly events.

**welcome** / 'wel.kəm/

**EXCLAMATION**

said as a greeting to someone arriving at a place

**Dictionary examples:**

Welcome – please come in.

Welcome **home/back** – we've missed you!

Welcome **to** Cambridge.

**Learner example:**

Wendy, welcome to my town.

**ADJECTIVE**

**you're welcome**

said as a polite answer when someone thanks you for doing something

**Dictionary example:**

"It was very kind of you to help." "You're welcome."

**well** /wel/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** unwell, well

**ADVERB (better, best)**

**as well as**

in addition to

**Dictionary examples:**

There are soft drinks as well as coffee and tea.

They have lived in the United States as well as Britain.

**Learner example:**

I like pop as well as country music.

**TO A GREAT DEGREE**

in a complete way or as much as possible

**Dictionary examples:**

Stir the mixture well.

I know him **quite** well.

**Learner example:**

I live in the capital city. [...] I know it very well and it will be [a] pleasure to guide you around.

**well-known** / ,wel 'nəʊn/

**ADJECTIVE**

famous

**Dictionary examples:**

a well-known **actor/artist/film star/singer**

a well-known **face/voice**

**Learner example:**

I would like to suggest [we] invite some well-known artists to next year's festival.

**west** (ALSO **West**) /west/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** west

**Adjectives:** western

**NOUN [U]**

**DIRECTION**

the direction that you face to see the sun go down

**Dictionary examples:**

The points of the compass are North, South, East and West.

The sun rises in the east and sets **in the west**.

**the west**

the part of an area that is further towards the west than the rest

**Dictionary examples:**

We live in the west of the city.

Most of the country will be dry tomorrow, but the west will have some rain.

**Learner example:**

It [is] situated in the west of [the] town and it is near the sea.

**ADJECTIVE**

in or forming the west part of something

**Dictionary examples:**

the west coast of Ireland

They come from west London.

**Learner example:**

I most enjoyed Bergen, which is [o]n the west coast of Norway.

**ADVERB**

towards the west

**Dictionary examples:**

We travelled west.

They live in a village four miles west of Oxford.

**wet** /wet/

**ADJECTIVE (wetter, wettest)****WATER**

covered in water or another liquid

**Dictionary examples:**

a wet floor

a wet umbrella

wet hair

My bike **got** wet in the rain.

I had to cycle in the rain and got **soaking** wet.

You poor thing – you're **all** wet.

**Learner example:**

[Yester]day I was at the swimming pool and I g[o]t out with wet hair.

**WEATHER**

describes weather or periods of time when rain falls

**Dictionary examples:**

We've had wet **weather** all week.

This is the first wet day for two months.

The presentation will take place indoors if it's wet.

**Learner example:**

The last thing I bought was a jacket because of the cold and wet weather here.

**what** /wɒt/

**PRONOUN****What about ...?**

used when suggesting or offering something to someone

**Dictionary examples:**

What about a trip to the zoo this afternoon?

"Coffee, Sarah?" "No, thanks." "What about you, Kate?"

When can we meet? What about next week?

What about getting a pizza?

What about Lola – shall we invite her?

**Learner example:**

I would love to see the film. What about Friday?

**wheel** /wi:l/

**NOUN [C]**

**ON VEHICLE**

a circular object fixed under a vehicle so that it moves smoothly over the ground

**Dictionary examples:**

My bike needs a new wheel.

He lost control of his car when the **front/rear** wheel hit a rock.

**Learner example:**

I ride my bicycle [every day], but now its front wheel is broken.

**when** /wen/

**CONJUNCTION**

**AT WHAT TIME**

used to say at what time something happened or will happen

**Dictionary examples:**

I found it when I was cleaning out the cupboards.

We'll go when you're ready.

She was only twenty when she had her first baby.

He was quite shocked when I told him.

**Learner example:**

I'll ring you when I arrive.

**where** /weə<sup>r</sup>/

**CONJUNCTION**

**POSITION**

at, in or to a place or position

**Dictionary examples:**

I've been meaning to ask you where you get your hair cut.

I like to have him next to me where I can keep an eye on him.

**Learner example:**

I need to know where I can study French.

**which** /wɪtʃ/

**PRONOUN****CHOICE**

used to ask or talk about a choice between two or more things

**Dictionary examples:**

Which **of** these do you like best?

Which is the best way to the station?

**Learner example:**

Which are your favourite music bands?

**REFERRING TO SOMETHING**

used at the beginning of a relative clause to show what thing is being referred to

**Dictionary examples:**

These are problems which we all know about.

You know that little Italian restaurant – the one which I mentioned in my letter?

**Learner example:**

I like to wear clothes which are black or blue.

**while** /waɪl/

**CONJUNCTION****DURING**

during the time that, or at the same time as

**Dictionary examples:**

I read it while you were drying your hair.

While I was in Italy, I went to see Alessandro.

I thought I heard him come in while we were having dinner.

"I'm going to the post office." "While you're there, can you get me some stamps?"

**Learner example:**

My mother gave it to me yesterday evening while I was playing [a] comp[u]ter game.

**white** /waɪt/

**ADJECTIVE**

**COFFEE**

White coffee has milk or cream added to it.

**Dictionary example:**

Two coffees please, one black and one white.

**WINE**

! White wine is a pale yellow colour.

**Dictionary example:**

Would you prefer red or white wine?

**Learner example:**

Please don't bring anything or if you w[ant to,] bring one bottle of white wine.

**NOUN [C or U]**

the colour of snow or milk

**Dictionary example:**

In some countries it is traditional for a bride to wear white.

**Learner example:**

I am going to use the colour white for my bedroom.

**who** /huː/

**PRONOUN**

**REFERRING TO SOMEONE**

used at the beginning of a relative clause to show which person or group of people you are talking about

**Dictionary examples:**

That's the man who I saw in the bank.

I think it was your dad who phoned.

He rang James, who was a good friend as well as the family doctor.

**Learner example:**

It was my mother who gave it to me.

**whole** /həʊl/

**ADJECTIVE**

[ALWAYS BEFORE NOUN] complete, including every part

**Dictionary examples:**

I spent the whole day cleaning.

There's still a whole month till my birthday.

After my exercise class, my whole body ached.

The whole town was destroyed by the earthquake.

This whole **thing** is ridiculous.

Bill does nothing but complain the whole **time** .

**Learner example:**

Did you know that almost the whole class came to my party.

**why** /waɪ/

**ADVERB**

**why don't you?/ why not do *sth*?**

used to make a suggestion

**Dictionary examples:**

Why don't you come with us?

Why not give it a try?

**Learner example:**

Why don't we play tennis?

**wide** /waɪd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** width

**Verbs:** widen

**Adjectives:** wide

**Adverbs:** widely

**ADJECTIVE**

**DISTANCE**

having a larger distance from one side to the other than is usual or expected

**Dictionary example:**

a wide **river/road**



**Learner example:**

I'm going to stay here two weeks in a big hotel near a wide river.

**wild** /waɪld/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** wild

**Adverbs:** wildly

**ADJECTIVE****ANIMAL**

A wild animal or plant lives or grows in its natural environment and not where people live.

**Dictionary examples:**

a wild dog

wild flowers

**Learner example:**

You can see wild animals.

**will** /wɪl/

**MODAL VERB****FUTURE**

(ALSO 'll) used to talk about what is going to happen in the future, especially things that you are certain about

**Dictionary examples:**

Ben will be five years old next month.

The train leaves at 8.58, so we'll be in Scotland by lunchtime.

I'll see him on Saturday.

Will Susie be there?

It won't be easy to find another secretary.

**Learner example:**

I will arrive at 8 o'clock.

**ASK**

used to ask someone to do something

**Dictionary examples:**

Will you give me her address?

Will you give that to Tony when you see him, please?

Will you join us for a drink, Evie?

**Learner example:**

Will you help me to [paint] my bedroom?

**IF**

(ALSO 'II) used in conditional sentences that start with 'if' and use the present tense

**Dictionary examples:**

If he's late again, I'll be very angry.

I won't be surprised if she cancels the holiday.

**Learner example:**

If you want [me] to, I'll bring you some of my CDs.

**win** /wɪn/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** winner, *win*

**Verbs:** win

**VERB (winning, won, won)**

**COMPETITION**

[I or T] to get the most points in a competition or game

**Dictionary examples:**

Which year was it that Italy won the World Cup?

Do you think Nadal will win this year?

**Learner example:**

Portugal is in Euro 2004 and I want Portugal [to] win this tourn[a]ment.

**PRIZE**

[T] to get a prize in a game or competition

**Dictionary examples:**

He won £500 for his short story.

This is the third medal she's won this season.

**Learner example:**

I've won £20.

**windy** /'wɪn.di/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** wind

**Adjectives:** windy

**ADJECTIVE**

with a lot of wind

**Dictionary examples:**

It was a windy night.

It was wet and windy for most of the week.

**Learner example:**

It was sunny and a little windy, so it wasn't too hot.

**winner** /'wɪn.ə/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** winner, *win*

**Verbs:** win

**NOUN [C]**

someone who wins a game or competition

**Dictionary examples:**

There'll be a prize for the winner.

The winner of this match will play Gael Monfils in the semi-finals.

And to find out who are the **lucky** winners of our competition, Samantha is going to draw some names out of the bag.

**Learner example:**

The winners will get wonderful prizes.

**wish** /wɪʃ/

**NOUN [C]**

**best wishes**

something that you write at the end of a letter

**Dictionary example:**

**With** best wishes, Anna

**Learner example:**

With best wishes,

**with** /wɪð/

**PREPOSITION**

**USING**

using something

**Dictionary examples:**

She hit him over the head with a tennis racket.

Fix the two pieces together with glue.

**Learner example:**

I can print [the] advertisement and tickets with my computer.

**without** /wɪˈðaʊt/

**PREPOSITION**

**NOT HAVING**

not having, using, or doing something

**Dictionary examples:**

I've come out without my umbrella.

You look nice without make-up.

You shouldn't drive for more than three hours without **taking/having** a break.

**Learner example:**

I have an exam tomorrow and I cannot study without the folder.

**without sb**

when someone is not with someone else

**Dictionary examples:**

I couldn't have done it without you.

You can start the meeting without me.

**Learner example:**

Majorca is wonderful, but I feel lonely without you.

**wonderful** /ˈwʌn.də.fəl/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** wonder

**Adjectives:** wonderful

ADJECTIVE

extremely good

**Dictionary examples:**

He's a wonderful cook.

"Did you know that Daryl's getting married?" "No, I didn't. How wonderful!"

We had a wonderful **time** in Italy last summer.

**Learner example:**

I hope you will have a wonderful time.

**wood** /wʊd/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** wood

**Adjectives:** wooden

NOUN

**MATERIAL**

[u] the hard material that trees are made of

**Dictionary examples:**

He gathered some wood to build a fire.

The box is **made of** wood and it's very heavy.

**Learner example:**

It is long and it is made of wood.

**GROUP OF TREES**

[c] (ALSO **woods**) an area of land covered with a thick growth of trees

**Dictionary examples:**

an oak wood

We went for a walk **in the** woods after lunch.

**Learner example:**

There [is] a big wood round this lake.

**wooden** /'wʊd.ən/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** wood

**Adjectives:** wooden

ADJECTIVE

made of wood

**Dictionary examples:**

The house was surrounded by a tall, wooden **fence**.

Stir the mixture with a wooden **spoon**.

**Learner example:**

I got three [Yo-yos] and a wooden aeroplane.

**wool** /wʊl/

**NOUN** [ʊ]

thick thread or material that is made from the hair of a sheep

**Dictionary examples:**

The blankets are made from wool and the sheets from cotton.

Put on your red wool cardigan – it'll be nice and warm.

How many **balls of** wool did you need to knit that sweater?

**Learner example:**

I got many presents: [a] camera, [a] wool sweater and other things.

**work** /wɜːk/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** work, worker

**Verbs:** work

**Adjectives:** working, *overworked*

**NOUN****ACTIVITY**

[ʊ] the activities that you have to do at school, for your job, etc.

**Dictionary examples:**

I'll have to take this work home with me and finish it there.

The teacher said she was pleased with my work.

**Learner example:**

If you haven't any work on Thursday we can start our work on that day.

**VERB****OPERATE**

[ɪ or ɪ] If a machine or piece of equipment works, it is not broken.

**Dictionary examples:**

Our telephone isn't working.

I can't **get** the radio **to** work.

**Learner example:**

I tried to phone her house, but her phone wasn't working, so I decided to go to her house.

**worker** /'wɜː.kəʳ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** work, worker

**Verbs:** work

**Adjectives:** working, *overworked*

**NOUN** [C]

**IN COMPANY**

someone who works for a company or organization but does not have a powerful position

**Dictionary examples:**

**factory** workers

Many companies still treat their management staff better than their workers.

**Learner example:**

There is a man with a suitcase and he says: "Hi, I'm a worker in the a[ir]port and I found this suitcase."

**world** /wɜːld/

**NOUN**

**your world**

your life and experiences

**Dictionary example:**

His whole world fell apart when she left.

**Learner example:**

I like this room because it's "my world" and because it is very big.

**worried** /'wʌr.id/

**Word family:**

**Verbs:** worry

**Adjectives:** worried, worrying

## ADJECTIVE

anxious because you are thinking about problems or unpleasant things that might happen

### Dictionary examples:

She's really worried **about** her son.

I'm worried **that** someone will find out.

She was sitting behind her desk with a worried **expression/look** on her face.

You **had** me worried for a moment back there – I thought you wouldn't be able to stop in time.

### Learner example:

I'm worried about your health.

**worry** /'wʌr.i/

### Word family:

**Verbs:** worry

**Adjectives:** worried, worrying

## VERB

### FEEL ANXIOUS

[I] to think about problems or unpleasant things that might happen in a way that makes you feel anxious

### Dictionary examples:

Try not to worry – there's nothing you can do to change the situation.

It's silly worrying **about** things which are outside your control.

### Learner example:

I'm worried about your health.

**worse** /wɜːs/

### Word family:

**Nouns:** *worse*

**Verbs:** *worsen*

**Adjectives:** worse

**Adverbs:** worse

## ADJECTIVE

### MORE UNPLEASANT

(comparative of bad) more unpleasant or difficult than something else that is also bad



**Dictionary examples:**

The exam was worse **than** I expected.

His behaviour is **even** worse than his sister's.

The heat is **much** worse in the daytime.

**Learner example:**

It takes me more than one hour to get to work every day. In the evening it is even worse.

**worst** /wɜːst/

**ADJECTIVE**

(superlative of bad) the most unpleasant, difficult or severe

**Dictionary examples:**

That was **the** worst meal I've ever eaten.

"It was **the** worst moment of my life," she admitted.

**Learner example:**

And you, what is your worst gift?

**would** /wʊd/

**MODAL VERB****would love *sth***

used to say that you would very much like something

**Dictionary examples:**

I'd love some chocolate right now!

I'd love to be an actor.

**Learner example:**

I'd love some chop[s] and beer.

**would love to (*do sth*)**

used to say that you would very much like to do something that someone has suggested

**Dictionary examples:**

"Would you like to come to the concert with us?" "I'd love to."

We'd love to go to the beach – thanks for inviting us.

**Learner example:**

Yes, I'd love to come with you.

**EXCLAMATION**

used to show surprise, excitement, admiration, etc.

**Dictionary example:**

Wow! Did you make that cake? It looks delicious!

**Learner example:**

Wow, this is very cool!

**write** /raɪt/ (wrote, written)

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** writer, writing

**Verbs:** rewrite, write

**Adjectives:** written

**VERB** [I or T]

**COMMUNICATE**

to send a letter or email to someone, giving them information or expressing your thoughts or feelings

**Dictionary examples:**

James hasn't written **to** me recently.

I wrote my sister a letter.

My mother wrote **to** give me details about the party.

The travel company has written giving information about the trip.

**Learner example:**

I can write [my penfriend] a letter twice a week.

**writing** /'raɪ.tɪŋ/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** writer, writing

**Verbs:** rewrite, write

**Adjectives:** written

**NOUN** [U]

**TEXT**

something which has been written or printed

**Dictionary example:**

The writing on the label was too small to read.

**wrong** /rɒŋ/

**Word family:**

**Adjectives:** wrong

**Adverbs:** wrong, wrongly

**ADJECTIVE**

**be wrong**

to think or say something that is not correct

**Dictionary examples:**

I was wrong **about** the time – the shop closed at 7, not 8.

You're wrong **in** thinking that Matt is from the States – he's Canadian.

**Learner example:**

If I'm not wrong, it is in the living room.

**ADVERB**

**NOT CORRECT**

in a way that is not correct

**Dictionary example:**

You've spelt my name wrong.

# Y

**yeah** (ALSO **yeh**) /j eə/ INFORMAL

## EXCLAMATION

yes

### Dictionary examples:

"Do you like your job?" "Yeah, it's all right I suppose."

"Will you drive?" "Yeah, sure."

### Learner example:

Yeah, try wearing black because we're gonna [get] dirty.

**year** /j ɪ əˈ/

## NOUN

### PERIOD OF STUDY

[c] the part of the year, in a school or university, during which courses are taught

### Dictionary examples:

the **school/college** year

Emma's now in her **final/first/second year** at Manchester University.

### Learner example:

The class is ev[e]ry Friday until the end of the school year.

**yellow** /'j eɪ .əʊ/

## NOUN [C or U]

a yellow colour

### Dictionary example:

You should wear more yellow – it suits you.

### Learner example:

I wanna paint the room in blue and yellow.

**yes** /jes/

**ADVERB** (INFORMAL **yeah**)

**DISAGREE**

used when you are disagreeing with a negative statement

**Dictionary example:**

"I'm not a very good cook, though." "Yes, you are – you make wonderful food!"

**yet** /jet/

**ADVERB**

**UNTIL NOW**

up until now

**Dictionary examples:**

I haven't spoken to her yet.

He hasn't finished yet.

"Are you ready?" "Not yet – wait a moment."

**Learner example:**

I haven't seen the sea yet.

**NOW**

now or as early as this time

**Dictionary example:**

I don't want to go home yet.

**Learner example:**

I don't need it yet because my parents gave me a new computer for my birthday.

**yogurt** (ALSO **yoghurt**) /'jɒg.ət/

**NOUN** [C or U]

a slightly sour, thick liquid made from milk with bacteria added to it, sometimes sweetened and with a fruit flavour added and sometimes eaten plain

**Dictionary examples:**

**natural/plain** yogurt

strawberry yogurt

**low-fat** yogurt

I only had a yogurt for lunch.

**Learner example:**

In the morning they eat yogurt with masala chappaties.

**you** /ju:/

**PRONOUN****PEOPLE GENERALLY**

people in general

**Dictionary examples:**

You learn to accept these things as you get older.

You can't get a driving licence till you're seventeen in this country.

Too much alcohol is bad for you.

How do you get this thing to start?

**Learner example:**

You can get there by plane.

**you're welcome**

said as a polite answer when someone thanks you for doing something

**Dictionary example:**

"It was very kind of you to help." "You're welcome."

**yours** /jɔ:z/

**Word family:**

**Nouns:** faith

**Adjectives:** faithful

**Adverbs:** faithfully

**PRONOUN****PERSON/PEOPLE ADDRESSED**

used to show that something belongs to or is connected with the person or group of people being spoken or written to

**Dictionary examples:**

Is this pen yours?

Unfortunately, my legs aren't as long as yours.

I've got something **of** yours.

**Learner example:**

My bicycle is bro[k]en. Can you lend me yours?

**PRONOUN**

**PERSON/PEOPLE ADDRESSED**

the reflexive form of the pronoun 'you'

**Dictionary examples:**

Be careful with that knife or you'll cut yourself!

I hope you **enjoy** yourself.

**Learner example:**

After that you could choose a partner to talk about what you usually do in your free time and the last thing was to describe yourself in front of the class.

**(by) yourself**

alone or without anyone else's help

**Dictionary examples:**

We didn't mean to leave you **all** by yourself.

Can you lift it by yourself?

Did you make the dress yourself?

You can do that yourself.

**Learner example:**

It is difficult to g[et] there by yourself.

# Z

**zero** /'zɪə.rəʊ/

**NUMBER** (PLURAL **zeros** or **zeroes**)

**NUMBER**

[c or ʊ] the number 0

**Dictionary example:**

Five, four, three, two, one, zero.

**Learner example:**

Can you [bring] me my laptop, because I have to do [some] homework on it – if I don't do this I will [get] a zero.